

# Table of Contents

## UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

### Volume 1

#### ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

##### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- U.C.C. § 1-101 Short Titles
  - § 1-101:1 History of the Code
  - § 1-101:2 Organization of the UCC
- U.C.C. § 1-102 Scope of Article
  - § 1-102:1 Applicability of Article 1
- U.C.C. § 1-103 Construction of [Uniform Commercial Code] to Promote its Purposes and Policies; Applicability of Supplemental Principles of Law
  - § 1-103:1 In general
  - § 1-103:2 Liberal construction to promote underlying policies
  - § 1-103:3 Application of supplemental principles of law
- U.C.C. § 1-104 Construction Against Implied Repeal
  - § 1-104:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-105 Severability
  - § 1-105:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-106 Use of Singular and Plural; Gender
  - § 1-106:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-107 Section Captions
  - § 1-107:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-108 Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act
  - § 1-108:1 In general

##### PART 2 GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION

- U.C.C. § 1-201 General Definitions (as amended in 2022)
  - § 1-201:1 In general
  - § 1-201:2 2022 amendments to Article 1 definitions
- U.C.C. § 1-202 Notice; Knowledge
  - § 1-202:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-203 Lease Distinguished from Security Interest
  - § 1-203:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-204 Value
  - § 1-204:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-205 Reasonable Time; Seasonableness
  - § 1-205:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-206 Presumptions
  - § 1-206:1 In general

##### PART 3 TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES

- U.C.C. § 1-301 Territorial Applicability; Parties' Power to Choose Applicable Law
  - § 1-301:1 In general
  - § 1-301:2 Party autonomy
  - § 1-301:3 Choice of law in the absence of effective agreement
  - § 1-301:4 Mandatory choice of law rules

- U.C.C. § 1-302 Variation by Agreement
  - § 1-302:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 1-303 Course of Performance, Course of Dealing, and Usage of Trade
  - § 1-303:1 In general
  - § 1-303:2 Hierarchy of probative value; Supplying missing terms
  - § 1-303:3 Course of performance and course of dealing
  - § 1-303:4 Usage of trade
- U.C.C. § 1-304 Obligation of Good Faith
  - § 1-304:1 Good faith performance and enforcement
- U.C.C. § 1-305 Remedies to be Liberally Administered
  - § 1-305:1 No remedies provided by the section
  - § 1-305:2 Liberal administration of remedies
  - § 1-305:3 Expectation damages principles and possible limitations
  - § 1-305:4 Consequential, special and penal damages
  - § 1-305:5 Enforceability of UCC rights and obligations
- U.C.C. § 1-306 Waiver or Renunciation of Claim or Right After Breach
  - § 1-306:1 In general
  - § 1-306:2 Waiver and renunciation
  - § 1-306:3 Partial discharge by waiver or renunciation
  - § 1-306:4 Conditional waiver or renunciation
  - § 1-306:5 Delivery
- U.C.C. § 1-307 Prima Facie Evidence by Third-Party Documents
  - § 1-307:1 In general
  - § 1-307:2 Self-authentication of commercial documents
  - § 1-307:3 Prima facie accuracy
  - § 1-307:4 Qualified documents
- U.C.C. § 1-308 Performance or Acceptance under Reservation of Rights
  - § 1-308:1 In general
  - § 1-308:2 “Full-satisfaction” checks
- U.C.C. § 1-309 Option to Accelerate at Will
  - § 1-309:1 Insecurity clauses
- U.C.C. § 1-310 Subordinated Obligations
  - § 1-310:1 Subordination agreements not secured transactions

## ARTICLE 2 SALES

### PART 1 SHORT TITLE, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND SUBJECT MATTER

- U.C.C. § 2-101 Short Title
  - § 2-101:1 Overview
  - § 2-101:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
  - § 2-101:3 2022 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-102 Scope; Certain Security and Other Transactions Excluded from This Article
  - § 2-102:1 Overview
  - § 2-102:2 Transactions in goods
  - § 2-102:3 Mixed transactions in goods and services
  - § 2-102:4 2022 Amendments: Hybrid transactions
  - § 2-102:5 Limitations-“Unless the context otherwise requires”
  - § 2-102:6 Limitations-Security transactions
  - § 2-102:7 Limitations-Regulatory statutes
  - § 2-102:8 Federal law
  - § 2-102:9 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-103 Definitions and Index of Definitions
  - § 2-103:1 Buyer and seller

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-103:2 Good faith
- § 2-103:3 Receipt and delivery
- § 2-103:4 Index of definitions
- § 2-103:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-104 Definitions: “Merchant”; “Between Merchants”; “Financing Agency”
  - § 2-104:1 Merchant—Defined
  - § 2-104:2 Between merchants
  - § 2-104:3 Financing agency
  - § 2-104:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-105 Definitions: Transferability; “Goods”; “Future” Goods; “Lot”; “Commercial Unit”
  - § 2-105:1 Goods—Inclusions
  - § 2-105:2 —Exclusions
  - § 2-105:3 Future goods; transferability
  - § 2-105:4 Lot and commercial unit
  - § 2-105:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-106 Definitions: “Contract”; “Agreement”; “Contract for Sale”; “Sale”; “Present Sale”; “Conforming” to Contract; “Termination”; “Cancellation”; “Hybrid Transaction”
  - § 2-106:1 Contract; agreement
  - § 2-106:2 Sale; contract for sale; present sale
  - § 2-106:3 Conforming goods or conduct
  - § 2-106:4 Termination and cancellation
  - § 2-106:5 Hybrid transactions
  - § 2-106:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-107 Goods to Be Severed from Realty: Recording
  - § 2-107:1 Overview
  - § 2-107:2 Goods affixed to real estate-Seller to sever
  - § 2-107:3 Goods affixed to real estate-Goods capable of severance without material harm
  - § 2-107:4 Goods affixed to real estate-Intersection with real property records
  - § 2-107:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## PART 2 FORM, FORMATION AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT

- U.C.C. § 2-201 Formal Requirements; Statute of Frauds
  - § 2-201:1 Concept and background
  - § 2-201:2 Applicability
  - § 2-201:3 Satisfying the rule with a writing signed by party to be charged
  - § 2-201:4 Exception—Merchant confirmations
  - § 2-201:5 —Specially manufactured goods
  - § 2-201:6 —Admissions
  - § 2-201:7 —Part performance
  - § 2-201:8 Nonstatutory exception—Estoppel
  - § 2-201:9 Effect of noncompliance
  - § 2-201:10 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-202 Final Expression: Parol or Extrinsic Evidence
  - § 2-202:1 Background and concepts
  - § 2-202:2 Applicability—Final expression of terms of an agreement in a writing
  - § 2-202:3 Evidence of a prior agreement or contemporaneous oral agreement
  - § 2-202:4 Evidence of course of dealing, usage of trade, or course of performance
  - § 2-202:5 Evidence of additional terms
  - § 2-202:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-203 Seals Inoperative
  - § 2-203:1 Law of sealed instruments ineffective
  - § 2-203:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-204 Formation in General

- § 2-204:1 Forming a contract for sale
- § 2-204:2 Moment of contract formation unimportant
- § 2-204:3 Open terms and contract formation
- § 2-204:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-205 Firm Offers
  - § 2-205:1 Background
  - § 2-205:2 Elements of a firm offer
  - § 2-205:3 Period of irrevocability
  - § 2-205:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-206 Offer and Acceptance in Formation of Contract
  - § 2-206:1 Generally
  - § 2-206:2 Acceptance of offer in any manner and medium reasonable
  - § 2-206:3 Offer to buy for prompt or current shipment
  - § 2-206:4 Acceptance by beginning performance
  - § 2-206:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-207 Additional Terms in Acceptance or Confirmation
  - § 2-207:1 Background
  - § 2-207:2 Definite and seasonable expression of acceptance
  - § 2-207:3 Treatment of additional terms
  - § 2-207:4 Different terms in offer and acceptance
  - § 2-207:5 Confirmations
  - § 2-207:6 Conduct of both parties forms contract
  - § 2-207:7 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-208 Course of Performance or Practical Construction [Reserved]
  - § 2-208:1 Course of performance: generally
- U.C.C. § 2-209 Modification, Rescission, and Waiver
  - § 2-209:1 Agreements to modify
  - § 2-209:2 No-oral-modification clauses
  - § 2-209:3 Application of statute of frauds to modifications
  - § 2-209:4 Waiver
  - § 2-209:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-210 Delegation of Performance; Assignment of Rights
  - § 2-210:1 General recognition of assignment of rights and delegation of duties
  - § 2-210:2 Delegation of duties
  - § 2-210:3 Assignment of rights
  - § 2-210:4 Construction of clauses concerning assignment of rights and delegation of duties
  - § 2-210:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## **PART 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT**

- U.C.C. § 2-301 General Obligations of Parties
  - § 2-301:1 In general
  - § 2-301:2 2003 and 2005 Amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-302 Unconscionable Contract or Clause
  - § 2-302:1 Overview
  - § 2-302:2 Process for finding unconscionability
  - § 2-302:3 Procedural unconscionability
  - § 2-302:4 Substantive unconscionability
  - § 2-302:5 Remedies for unconscionability
  - § 2-302:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-303 Allocation or Division of Risks
  - § 2-303:1 Dividing risks and burden by agreement
  - § 2-303:2 2003 and 2005 Amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-304 Price Payable in Money, Goods, Realty, or Otherwise

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 2-304:1      | Relationship to scope of Article 2                                                  |
| § 2-304:2      | Exchanging goods for goods                                                          |
| § 2-304:3      | Exchanging goods for real estate                                                    |
| § 2-304:4      | Exchanging goods for services or other compensation                                 |
| § 2-304:5      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-305 | Open Price Term                                                                     |
| § 2-305:1      | Background                                                                          |
| § 2-305:2      | Intent to contract with open price term                                             |
| § 2-305:3      | Setting a reasonable price                                                          |
| § 2-305:4      | Price to be fixed by buyer or seller                                                |
| § 2-305:5      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-306 | Output, Requirements and Exclusive Dealings                                         |
| § 2-306:1      | Validating output and requirements contracts                                        |
| § 2-306:2      | Determining quantity                                                                |
| § 2-306:3      | Exclusive dealing                                                                   |
| § 2-306:4      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-307 | Delivery in Single Lot or Several Lots                                              |
| § 2-307:1      | Presumption of delivery in a single lot                                             |
| § 2-307:2      | Circumstances allow deliveries in several lots                                      |
| § 2-307:3      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-308 | Absence of Specified Place for Delivery                                             |
| § 2-308:1      | Place for delivery of goods                                                         |
| § 2-308:2      | Delivery of documents                                                               |
| § 2-308:3      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-309 | Absence of Specific Time Provisions; Notice of Termination                          |
| § 2-309:1      | Open time term                                                                      |
| § 2-309:2      | Contract of indefinite duration                                                     |
| § 2-309:3      | Notice of termination                                                               |
| § 2-309:4      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-310 | Open Time for Payment or Running of Credit; Authority to Ship Under Reservation     |
| § 2-310:1      | Payment terms                                                                       |
| § 2-310:2      | When payment due when delivery is of goods                                          |
| § 2-310:3      | When payment due when delivery through documents                                    |
| § 2-310:4      | Credit period                                                                       |
| § 2-310:5      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-311 | Options and Cooperation Respecting Performance                                      |
| § 2-311:1      | Open performance terms                                                              |
| § 2-311:2      | Options as to goods assortment and shipping arrangements                            |
| § 2-311:3      | Failure to perform or cooperate                                                     |
| § 2-311:4      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-312 | Warranty of Title and Against Infringement; Buyer's Obligation Against Infringement |
| § 2-312:1      | Warranty of good title and rightful transfer                                        |
| § 2-312:2      | Warranty against encumbrance                                                        |
| § 2-312:3      | Warranty against infringement                                                       |
| § 2-312:4      | Exclusion or modification of warranty                                               |
| § 2-312:5      | Remedies for breach of warranty of title and against infringement                   |
| § 2-312:6      | 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                               |
| U.C.C. § 2-313 | Express Warranties by Affirmation, Promise, Description, Sample                     |
| § 2-313:1      | Nature of express warranty                                                          |
| § 2-313:2      | Affirmation of fact or promise relating to the goods                                |
| § 2-313:3      | Descriptions, samples or models of the goods                                        |
| § 2-313:4      | Basis of bargain                                                                    |
| § 2-313:5      | Remedies for breach of express warranty                                             |

- § 2-313:6 Limitations on recovery
- § 2-313:7 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-314 Implied Warranty: Merchantability; Usage of Trade
  - § 2-314:1 Nature of implied warranty of merchantability
  - § 2-314:2 When the implied warranty of merchantability arises
  - § 2-314:3 Meaning of merchantability
  - § 2-314:4 Remedies for breach of implied warranty of merchantability
  - § 2-314:5 Limitations on recovery
  - § 2-314:6 Relationship between implied warranty of merchantability and tort law
  - § 2-314:7 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-315 Implied Warranty: Fitness for Particular Purpose
  - § 2-315:1 Nature of implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose
  - § 2-315:2 When implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose arises
  - § 2-315:3 Remedies for breach of implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose
  - § 2-315:4 Limitations on recovery
  - § 2-315:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-316 Exclusion or Modification of Warranties
  - § 2-316:1 Nature of disclaimers of warranty
  - § 2-316:2 Disclaiming express warranties
  - § 2-316:3 Disclaiming and limiting implied warranties
  - § 2-316:4 Limitations on effectiveness of warranty disclaimers
  - § 2-316:5 Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act effect on disclaimers
  - § 2-316:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-317 Cumulation and Conflict of Warranties Express or Implied
  - § 2-317:1 In general
  - § 2-317:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-318 Third-Party Beneficiaries of Warranties Express or Implied
  - § 2-318:1 Background
  - § 2-318:2 Theory of extension of warranties
  - § 2-318:3 Three alternative approaches to extension of warranties
  - § 2-318:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-319 F.O.B. and F.A.S. Terms
  - § 2-319:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-319:2 F.O.B.
  - § 2-319:3 F.A.S.
  - § 2-319:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-320 C.I.F. and C. & F. Terms
  - § 2-320:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-320:2 C.I.F.
  - § 2-320:3 C. & F.
  - § 2-320:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-321 C.I.F. or C. & F.: “Net Landed Weights”; “Payment on Arrival”; Warranty of Condition on Arrival
  - § 2-321:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-321:2 Variant C.I.F. or C. & F. shipping terms
  - § 2-321:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-322 Delivery “Ex-Ship”
  - § 2-322:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-322:2 Ex-ship
  - § 2-322:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-323 Form of Bill of Lading Required in Overseas Shipment; “Overseas”
  - § 2-323:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-323:2 Bills of lading in overseas shipment

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-323:3 Bills of lading in a set in overseas shipment
- § 2-323:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-324 “No Arrival, No Sale” Term
  - § 2-324:1 Shipping terms generally
  - § 2-324:2 “No arrival, no sale” term
  - § 2-324:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-325 “Letter of Credit” Term; “Confirmed Credit”
  - § 2-325:1 In general
  - § 2-325:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-326 Sale on Approval and Sale or Return; Rights of Creditors
  - § 2-326:1 Consignments under Article 9
  - § 2-326:2 Sale on approval
  - § 2-326:3 Sale or return
  - § 2-326:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-327 Special Incidents of Sale on Approval and Sale or Return
  - § 2-327:1 Sale on approval
  - § 2-327:2 Sale or return
  - § 2-327:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-328 Sale by Auction
  - § 2-328:1 Formation of contract by auction
  - § 2-328:2 Auctions with and without reserve
  - § 2-328:3 Fraud at auctions
  - § 2-328:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## **PART 4 TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASERS**

- U.C.C. § 2-401 Passing of Title; Reservation for Security; Limited Application of this Section
  - § 2-401:1 Relationship of title to buyer and seller rights under sales contract
  - § 2-401:2 Title passage and identification of the goods to the sales contract; title retention
  - § 2-401:3 Title passage and seller’s completion of performance
  - § 2-401:4 Title passage when goods are delivered without being moved
  - § 2-401:5 Title passage and rejection of the goods or revocation of acceptance
  - § 2-401:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-402 Rights of Seller’s Creditors Against Sold Goods
  - § 2-402:1 Background
  - § 2-402:2 Seller’s creditors’ rights as against buyer of goods
  - § 2-402:3 Effect of seller’s fraudulent retention of possession of goods
  - § 2-402:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-403 Power to Transfer; Good Faith Purchase of Goods; “Entrusting”
  - § 2-403:1 Background
  - § 2-403:2 Seller’s ability to transfer rights
  - § 2-403:3 When seller has voidable title
  - § 2-403:4 Entrusting goods to the seller
  - § 2-403:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## **PART 5 PERFORMANCE**

- U.C.C. § 2-501 Insurable Interest in Goods; Manner of Identification of Goods
  - § 2-501:1 Identification
  - § 2-501:2 Special property and insurable interest
  - § 2-501:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-502 Buyer’s Right to Goods on Seller’s Repudiation, Failure to Deliver, or Insolvency
  - § 2-502:1 Justification for pre-paying buyer’s right to obtain the goods from the seller
  - § 2-502:2 When pre-paying buyer qualifies for right to obtain the goods from the seller
  - § 2-502:3 Rights of seller’s creditors and buyers to obtain goods as against rights of prepaying buyer

- § 2-502:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-503 Manner of Seller's Tender of Delivery
  - § 2-503:1 Tender of delivery defined
  - § 2-503:2 Tender of delivery in general
  - § 2-503:3 Tender of delivery in shipment and destination contracts
  - § 2-503:4 Tender of delivery when goods held by bailee and to be delivered without being moved
  - § 2-503:5 Tender of required documents
  - § 2-503:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-504 Shipment by Seller
  - § 2-504:1 Tender of delivery in shipment contracts
  - § 2-504:2 Consequence of seller's failure to comply
  - § 2-504:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-505 Seller's Shipment under Reservation
  - § 2-505:1 Seller's security interest through shipment under reservation
  - § 2-505:2 Effect of shipment under reservation
  - § 2-505:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-506 Rights of Financing Agency
  - § 2-506:1 Subrogation to rights of shipper
  - § 2-506:2 Right to reimbursement
  - § 2-506:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-507 Effect of Seller's Tender; Delivery on Condition
  - § 2-507:1 Tender of delivery condition to buyer's duty
  - § 2-507:2 Conditional delivery; reclamation
  - § 2-507:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-508 Cure by Seller of Improper Tender or Delivery; Replacement
  - § 2-508:1 Seller's right to cure as a limitation on buyer's right to reject
  - § 2-508:2 Cure within the time specified for seller's performance
  - § 2-508:3 Cure when time for seller's performance has expired
  - § 2-508:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-509 Risk of Loss in the Absence of Breach
  - § 2-509:1 Risk of loss in general
  - § 2-509:2 Risk of loss allocated by agreement
  - § 2-509:3 Risk of loss allocated depending on mode of delivery
  - § 2-509:4 Risk of loss in sale on approval and sale or return transactions
  - § 2-509:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-510 Effect of Breach on Risk of Loss
  - § 2-510:1 Risk of loss when seller is in breach
  - § 2-510:2 Risk of loss when buyer is in breach
  - § 2-510:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-511 Tender of Payment by Buyer; Payment by Check
  - § 2-511:1 Tender of payment condition to seller's duty
  - § 2-511:2 Sufficient tender of payment
  - § 2-511:3 Payment by check conditional
  - § 2-511:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-512 Payment by Buyer Before Inspection
  - § 2-512:1 Contract to pay prior to inspection
  - § 2-512:2 Effect of payment before inspection
  - § 2-512:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-513 Buyer's Right to Inspection of Goods
  - § 2-513:1 Buyer's right to inspect before payment or acceptance
  - § 2-513:2 Agreement to pay before inspection
  - § 2-513:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-514 When Documents Deliverable on Acceptance; When on Payment

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-514:1 Duty of presenting entity to surrender documents to the buyer
- § 2-514:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-515 Preserving Evidence of Goods in Dispute
  - § 2-515:1 Preserving evidence of nonconformity
  - § 2-515:2 Using third-party inspections or survey
  - § 2-515:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## **PART 6 BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE**

- U.C.C. § 2-601 Buyer's Rights on Improper Delivery
  - § 2-601:1 Perfect tender rule—in general
  - § 2-601:2 Perfect tender rule—limitations
  - § 2-601:3 Buyer's options as to nonconforming goods or tender of delivery
  - § 2-601:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-602 Manner and Effect of Rightful Rejection
  - § 2-602:1 Manner of rejection
  - § 2-602:2 Consequences of rejection
  - § 2-602:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-603 Merchant Buyer's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods
  - § 2-603:1 Merchant buyer's obligation in addition to reasonable care
  - § 2-603:2 Merchant buyer's reimbursement and commission
  - § 2-603:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-604 Buyer's Options as to Salvage of Rightfully Rejected Goods
  - § 2-604:1 Relationship to Section 2-602 and Section 2-603
  - § 2-604:2 Merchant and nonmerchant buyer's options
  - § 2-604:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-605 Waiver of Buyer's Objections by Failure to Particularize
  - § 2-605:1 Waiver of objections to goods
  - § 2-605:2 Waiver of objections to documents
  - § 2-605:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-606 What Constitutes Acceptance of Goods
  - § 2-606:1 Concept and effect of acceptance of goods
  - § 2-606:2 Acceptance of goods through signification
  - § 2-606:3 Acceptance of goods through failure to make an effective rejection
  - § 2-606:4 Acceptance of goods through action inconsistent with seller's ownership
  - § 2-606:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-607 Effect of Acceptance; Notice of Breach; Burden of Establishing Breach After Acceptance; Notice of Claim or Litigation to Person Answerable Over
  - § 2-607:1 Overview
  - § 2-607:2 Effect of acceptance of goods
  - § 2-607:3 Notice of breach in order to preserve remedy
  - § 2-607:4 Notice of infringement litigation
  - § 2-607:5 Burden to establish breach
  - § 2-607:6 Vouching
  - § 2-607:7 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-608 Revocation of Acceptance in Whole or in Part
  - § 2-608:1 Grounds for revocation of acceptance of goods
  - § 2-608:2 Process for revocation of acceptance of goods
  - § 2-608:3 Buyer's obligation for goods after revocation of acceptance
  - § 2-608:4 Relationship between revocation of acceptance and buyer's other remedies
  - § 2-608:5 Remedies under other laws for nonconforming or defective goods
  - § 2-608:6 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-609 Right to Adequate Assurance of Performance
  - § 2-609:1 Overview

- § 2-609:2 Reasonable grounds for insecurity
- § 2-609:3 Adequate assurance of performance
- § 2-609:4 Process and remedial options
- § 2-609:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-610 Anticipatory Repudiation
  - § 2-610:1 Repudiation
  - § 2-610:2 Remedies
  - § 2-610:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-611 Retraction of Anticipatory Repudiation
  - § 2-611:1 In general
  - § 2-611:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-612 “Installment Contract”; Breach
  - § 2-612:1 Installment contract defined
  - § 2-612:2 Rejection of nonconforming installment
  - § 2-612:3 Cancellation of contract
  - § 2-612:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-613 Casualty to Identified Goods
  - § 2-613:1 Excuse when goods identified when contract is made
  - § 2-613:2 Remedies
  - § 2-613:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-614 Substituted Performance
  - § 2-614:1 Substitute transport mechanisms
  - § 2-614:2 Substitute payment mechanisms
  - § 2-614:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-615 Excuse by Failure of Presupposed Conditions
  - § 2-615:1 Overview
  - § 2-615:2 Seller’s obligation for delivery excused
  - § 2-615:3 Seller’s options when its obligation excused
  - § 2-615:4 Buyer’s excuse
  - § 2-615:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-616 Procedure on Notice Claiming Excuse
  - § 2-616:1 Buyer’s options upon seller’s notification under Section 2-615
  - § 2-616:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## **PART 7 REMEDIES**

- U.C.C. § 2-701 Remedies for Breach of Collateral Contracts Not Impaired
  - § 2-701:1 In general
  - § 2-701:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-702 Seller’s Remedies on Discovery of Buyer’s Insolvency
  - § 2-702:1 Delivery for cash upon buyer’s insolvency
  - § 2-702:2 Seller’s ability to reclaim the goods upon buyer’s insolvency
  - § 2-702:3 Priority of seller’s right to reclaim as against other claims to the goods
  - § 2-702:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-703 Seller’s Remedies in General
  - § 2-703:1 Overview and theory of seller’s remedies for buyer’s breach
  - § 2-703:2 Seller’s ability to withhold the goods
  - § 2-703:3 Seller’s ability to cancel the contract
  - § 2-703:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-704 Seller’s Right to Identify Goods to the Contract Notwithstanding Breach or to Salvage Unfinished Goods
  - § 2-704:1 Identification of goods to contract after buyer’s breach
  - § 2-704:2 Seller’s options regarding unfinished goods
  - § 2-704:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                         |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| U.C.C. § 2-705 Seller's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise                    |  |
| § 2-705:1 Seller's right to withhold or stop delivery                                   |  |
| § 2-705:2 When seller's right to stop delivery expires                                  |  |
| § 2-705:3 Mechanics of stopping delivery of goods in possession of bailee               |  |
| § 2-705:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-706 Seller's Resale Including Contract for Resale                            |  |
| § 2-706:1 Using the resale price to measure seller's damages for buyer's breach         |  |
| § 2-706:2 Mechanics of a proper resale                                                  |  |
| § 2-706:3 Rights of good faith buyer at the resale                                      |  |
| § 2-706:4 Resale by a person in the position of the seller or an aggrieved buyer        |  |
| § 2-706:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-707 "Person in the Position of a Seller"                                     |  |
| § 2-707:1 Defining a person in the position of a seller                                 |  |
| § 2-707:2 Remedies of a person in the position of a seller                              |  |
| § 2-707:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-708 Seller's Damages for Nonacceptance or Repudiation                        |  |
| § 2-708:1 Using the market price to measure seller's damages for buyer's breach         |  |
| § 2-708:2 Seller's lost profit and unreimbursed reliance expenses                       |  |
| § 2-708:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-709 Action for the Price                                                     |  |
| § 2-709:1 Seller's ability to recover the price                                         |  |
| § 2-709:2 Relationship to other remedies for buyer's breach                             |  |
| § 2-709:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-710 Seller's Incidental Damages                                              |  |
| § 2-710:1 Definition of incidental damages                                              |  |
| § 2-710:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-711 Buyer's Remedies in General; Buyer's Security Interest in Rejected Goods |  |
| § 2-711:1 Overview and theory of buyer's remedies for seller's breach                   |  |
| § 2-711:2 Buyer's ability to obtain the goods                                           |  |
| § 2-711:3 Buyer's ability to cancel the contract                                        |  |
| § 2-711:4 Buyer's security interest                                                     |  |
| § 2-711:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-712 "Cover"; Buyer's Procurement of Substitute Goods                         |  |
| § 2-712:1 Using the cover price to measure buyer's damages for seller's breach          |  |
| § 2-712:2 Making a proper cover transaction                                             |  |
| § 2-712:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-713 Buyer's Damages for Non-Delivery or Repudiation                          |  |
| § 2-713:1 Using the market price to measure buyer's damages for seller's breach         |  |
| § 2-713:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-714 Buyer's Damages for Breach in Regard to Accepted Goods                   |  |
| § 2-714:1 Buyer's entitlement to damages for seller's breach when buyer accepts goods   |  |
| § 2-714:2 Measurement of damages for seller's breach when buyer accepts goods           |  |
| § 2-714:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-715 Buyer's Incidental and Consequential Damages                             |  |
| § 2-715:1 Overview                                                                      |  |
| § 2-715:2 Definition of incidental damages                                              |  |
| § 2-715:3 Consequential damages                                                         |  |
| § 2-715:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-716 Buyer's Right to Specific Performance or Replevin                        |  |
| § 2-716:1 Specific performance                                                          |  |
| § 2-716:2 Replevin                                                                      |  |
| § 2-716:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2                                         |  |
| U.C.C. § 2-717 Deduction of Damages from the Price                                      |  |

- § 2-717:1 Buyer's right to deduct damages from the price owed
- § 2-717:2 Notice
- § 2-717:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-718 Liquidation or Limitation of Damages, Deposits
  - § 2-718:1 Enforceability of liquidated damages clause
  - § 2-718:2 Restitution of deposit to breaching buyer
  - § 2-718:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-719 Contractual Modification or Limitation of Remedy
  - § 2-719:1 Contractual agreement to limit or modify remedies
  - § 2-719:2 Limitations on contractual agreement to limit or modify remedies
  - § 2-719:3 Modified or limited remedy: Failure of essential purpose
  - § 2-719:4 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-720 Effect of "Cancellation" or "Rescission" on Claims for Antecedent Breach
  - § 2-720:1 Preserving aggrieved party's remedies for breach
  - § 2-720:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-721 Remedies for Fraud
  - § 2-721:1 Preserving action for fraud
  - § 2-721:2 Damages for fraud
  - § 2-721:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-722 Who Can Sue Third Parties for Injury to Goods
  - § 2-722:1 Real party in interest
  - § 2-722:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-723 Proof of Market Price; Time and Place.
  - § 2-723:1 Measuring market price in the case of anticipatory repudiation
  - § 2-723:2 Alternative time and place for measuring market price
  - § 2-723:3 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-724 Admissibility of Market Quotations
  - § 2-724:1 In general
  - § 2-724:2 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- U.C.C. § 2-725 Statute of Limitations in Contracts for Sale
  - § 2-725:1 Statute of limitations time period
  - § 2-725:2 Accrual of cause of action
  - § 2-725:3 Determining which statute of limitations applies to cause of action
  - § 2-725:4 Exceptions to running of limitations period
  - § 2-725:5 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2
- Appendix 2. INTRODUCTION TO THE CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL SALE OF GOODS (CISG)

## Index

# Volume 2

## ARTICLE 2A LEASES

### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- U.C.C. § 2A-101 Short Title
  - § 2A-101:1 Organization and sources of law
  - § 2A-101:2 History and overview of the withdrawn 2003 and 2005 amendments to Article 2A
- U.C.C. § 2A-102 Scope
  - § 2A-102:1 Basic Scope of Article 2A
  - § 2A-102:2 Mixed Transactions
  - § 2A-102:3 Choice of Law
- U.C.C. § 2A-103 Definitions and Index of Definitions

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                 |                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 2A-103:1      | In General                                                                                   |
| § 2A-103:2      | Consumer lease                                                                               |
| § 2A-103:3      | Finance lease defined                                                                        |
| § 2A-103:4      | Consequences of finance lease treatment                                                      |
| § 2A-103:5      | Goods defined                                                                                |
| § 2A-103:6      | Mixed goods transactions                                                                     |
| § 2A-103:7      | Good faith                                                                                   |
| § 2A-103:8      | Index of definitions                                                                         |
| § 2A-103:9      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-104 | Leases Subject to Other Law                                                                  |
| § 2A-104:1      | Other laws to which leases are subject                                                       |
| § 2A-104:2      | Other related laws                                                                           |
| § 2A-104:3      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-105 | Territorial Application of Article to Goods Covered by Certificate of Title                  |
| § 2A-105:1      | In general                                                                                   |
| § 2A-105:2      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-106 | Limitation on Power of Parties to Consumer Lease to Choose Applicable Law and Judicial Forum |
| § 2A-106:1      | In general                                                                                   |
| § 2A-106:2      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-107 | Waiver or Renunciation of Claim or Right After Default                                       |
| § 2A-107:1      | In general                                                                                   |
| § 2A-107:2      | Waiver and renunciation                                                                      |
| § 2A-107:3      | Partial discharge by waiver or renunciation                                                  |
| § 2A-107:4      | Conditional waiver or renunciation                                                           |
| § 2A-107:5      | Delivery                                                                                     |
| U.C.C. § 2A-108 | Unconscionability                                                                            |
| § 2A-108:1      | Purpose of unconscionability doctrine                                                        |
| § 2A-108:2      | Meaning of unconscionability                                                                 |
| § 2A-108:3      | Procedural unconscionability                                                                 |
| § 2A-108:4      | Substantive unconscionability                                                                |
| § 2A-108:5      | Limitations on the doctrine of unconscionability                                             |
| § 2A-108:6      | Applicability to consumer and commercial transactions                                        |
| § 2A-108:7      | Remedies for unconscionability                                                               |
| § 2A-108:8      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-109 | Option to Accelerate at Will                                                                 |
| § 2A-109:1      | Reasons for and scope of insecurity clauses                                                  |
| § 2A-109:2      | Exercise of insecurity clause                                                                |

## PART 2 FORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF LEASE CONTRACT

|                 |                                                              |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 2A-201 | Statute of Frauds                                            |
| § 2A-201:1      | Background                                                   |
| § 2A-201:2      | Limitations on lease of goods for payment of \$1,000 or more |
| § 2A-201:3      | —Special manufacturing excluded                              |
| § 2A-201:4      | Satisfying memorandum requirements                           |
| § 2A-201:5      | —Details of the memorandum                                   |
| § 2A-201:6      | —Letters of confirmation                                     |
| § 2A-201:7      | —Admissions                                                  |
| § 2A-201:8      | —Part performance                                            |
| § 2A-201:9      | Estoppel                                                     |
| § 2A-201:10     | Effect of noncompliance                                      |
| § 2A-201:11     | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                        |
| U.C.C. § 2A-202 | Final Expression: Parol or Extrinsic Evidence                |

- § 2A-202:1 Background of the parol evidence rule
- § 2A-202:2 Final written agreement
- § 2A-202:3 Terms explained or supplemented by trade usage, course of dealing or course of performance
- § 2A-202:4 Terms explained or supplemented by other evidence
- § 2A-202:5 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-203 Seals Inoperative
  - § 2A-203:1 Seals ineffective
- U.C.C. § 2A-204 Formation in General
  - § 2A-204:1 Form of lease contract unimportant
  - § 2A-204:2 Moment of formation not identified
  - § 2A-204:3 Contract formed despite missing terms
  - § 2A-204:4 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-205 Firm Offers
  - § 2A-205:1 Background
  - § 2A-205:2 Elements of a firm offer
  - § 2A-205:3 —Writing
  - § 2A-205:4 —Signing
  - § 2A-205:5 —Lease of goods
  - § 2A-205:6 —Offer by merchant
  - § 2A-205:7 —Term of offer
  - § 2A-205:8 Effect of use of offeree's form
  - § 2A-205:9 Considerations in computing time
  - § 2A-205:10 Form of firm offer with identical irrevocability and expiration periods
  - § 2A-205:11 Form of firm offer with different irrevocability and expiration periods
- U.C.C. § 2A-206 Offer and Acceptance in Formation of Lease Contract
  - § 2A-206:1 Offeror master of offer
  - § 2A-206:2 Ambiguous offers
  - § 2A-206:3 Unilateral contract trick
  - § 2A-206:4 Beginning acceptance problems
- U.C.C. § 2A-207 Course of Performance or Practical Construction
  - § 2A-207:1 Course of performance
  - § 2A-207:2 —Defined
  - § 2A-207:3 —Relationship to other express and implied terms
- U.C.C. § 2A-208 Modification, Rescission, and Waiver
  - § 2A-208:1 Common-law background
  - § 2A-208:2 Validation of good faith modifications without consideration
  - § 2A-208:3 —Operation of the rule
  - § 2A-208:4 Safeguarding the bargain by the no modification unless in writing term
  - § 2A-208:5 —Operation of the rule
  - § 2A-208:6 Safeguarding the bargain by the statute of frauds
  - § 2A-208:7 Waiver of bargain
- U.C.C. § 2A-209 Lessee Under Finance Lease as Beneficiary of Supply Contract
  - § 2A-209:1 Context for the section
  - § 2A-209:2 Pass-through of promises and warranties
  - § 2A-209:3 Effect of subsequent occurrences
- U.C.C. § 2A-210 Express Warranties
  - § 2A-210:1 Rules concerning creation of an express warranty
  - § 2A-210:2 Nature of express warranty obligation
  - § 2A-210:3 Affirmations and promises of fact distinguished from puffing, opinions, and statements of value
  - § 2A-210:4 —Not relating to the goods
  - § 2A-210:5 —Basis of the bargain test
  - § 2A-210:6 — —Actionable affirmation not found

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                 |                                                                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 2A-210:7      | Descriptions, samples, and models as basis for express warranty                                    |
| § 2A-210:8      | Limitations on recovery                                                                            |
| § 2A-210:9      | —Disclaimers                                                                                       |
| § 2A-210:10     | —Necessity of lease or privity of contract                                                         |
| § 2A-210:11     | —Lessee misconduct                                                                                 |
| U.C.C. § 2A-211 | Warranties Against Interference and Against Infringement; Lessee's Obligation Against Infringement |
| § 2A-211:1      | Description of warranty against interference                                                       |
| § 2A-211:2      | Scope of lessor's obligation                                                                       |
| § 2A-211:3      | Application of the warranty against interference                                                   |
| § 2A-211:4      | Warranty against infringement                                                                      |
| § 2A-211:5      | Contractual terms providing for disclaimer of warranty                                             |
| § 2A-211:6      | —Evaluation of circumstances surrounding lease                                                     |
| § 2A-211:7      | Curing an imperfect lessor interest                                                                |
| § 2A-211:8      | Remedies for breach of warranty                                                                    |
| § 2A-211:9      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                              |
| U.C.C. § 2A-212 | Implied Warranty of Merchantability                                                                |
| § 2A-212:1      | Nature of implied warranty of merchantability                                                      |
| § 2A-212:2      | Applicability of implied warranty of merchantability                                               |
| § 2A-212:3      | —Lease and goods vs. service limitations                                                           |
| § 2A-212:4      | —Reliance                                                                                          |
| § 2A-212:5      | —Disclaimers and privity limitations                                                               |
| § 2A-212:6      | —Plaintiff's conduct                                                                               |
| § 2A-212:7      | Meaning of "merchantability"                                                                       |
| § 2A-212:8      | —Pass without objection in trade under contract description                                        |
| § 2A-212:9      | —Fair average quality for fungible goods                                                           |
| § 2A-212:10     | —Fit for ordinary purpose, generally                                                               |
| § 2A-212:11     | —Allergies and other particular factors                                                            |
| § 2A-212:12     | —Adequately packaged and labeled                                                                   |
| § 2A-212:13     | —Conformity with promises or affirmations of fact on container or label                            |
| § 2A-212:14     | Relationship between warranty of merchantability and strict liability in tort                      |
| § 2A-212:15     | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                              |
| U.C.C. § 2A-213 | Implied Warranty of Fitness for Particular Purpose                                                 |
| § 2A-213:1      | Requirements for implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose                                |
| § 2A-213:2      | Reason to know requirement                                                                         |
| § 2A-213:3      | Particular purpose                                                                                 |
| § 2A-213:4      | Reliance                                                                                           |
| § 2A-213:5      | Other limitations on implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose                            |
| U.C.C. § 2A-214 | Exclusion or Modification of Warranties                                                            |
| § 2A-214:1      | Basic purpose of section                                                                           |
| § 2A-214:2      | Disclaiming express warranties                                                                     |
| § 2A-214:3      | Disclaiming implied warranties by agreement                                                        |
| § 2A-214:4      | —Words of art approved by statute                                                                  |
| § 2A-214:5      | —By examination of goods                                                                           |
| § 2A-214:6      | Disclaiming warranty against interference or infringement                                          |
| § 2A-214:7      | Relationship between disclaimers and parol evidence rule                                           |
| § 2A-214:8      | Relationship between disclaimers and contractual modification or limitation of remedies            |
| § 2A-214:9      | Unconscionability limitation on disclaimers                                                        |
| § 2A-214:10     | —Magnuson Moss Warranty Act                                                                        |
| § 2A-214:11     | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                              |
| U.C.C. § 2A-215 | Cumulation and Conflict of Warranties Express or Implied                                           |
| § 2A-215:1      | In general                                                                                         |
| U.C.C. § 2A-216 | Third-Party Beneficiaries of Express and Implied Warranties                                        |

- § 2A-216:1 Early history of horizontal, vertical, and diagonal privity limitations on warranty recovery
- § 2A-216:2 U.C.C. privity limitations on warranty recovery
- § 2A-216:3 —Alternative A
- § 2A-216:4 —Alternative B
- § 2A-216:5 —Alternative C
- § 2A-216:6 Disclaimers and limitations
- U.C.C. § 2A-217 Identification
  - § 2A-217:1 The concept of identification
  - § 2A-217:2 The definition of identification
- U.C.C. § 2A-218 Insurance and Proceeds
  - § 2A-218:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 2A-219 Risk of Loss
  - § 2A-219:1 Risk of loss in a lease
  - § 2A-219:2 Allocating risk or time of passage by agreement
  - § 2A-219:3 Time of passage in contracts contemplating transportation by carrier
  - § 2A-219:4 Time of passage for goods held by bailee to be delivered without movement
  - § 2A-219:5 Time of passage in residual cases
  - § 2A-219:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-220 Effect of Default on Risk of Loss
  - § 2A-220:1 In general
  - § 2A-220:2 Lessor defaults by failing to tender or deliver conforming goods
  - § 2A-220:3 Lessor defaults by delivering nonconforming goods; Lessee thereafter rightfully revokes acceptance
  - § 2A-220:4 Lessee defaults or repudiates by refusing to accept conforming goods
- U.C.C. § 2A-221 Casualty to Identified Goods
  - § 2A-221:1 Background
  - § 2A-221:2 Goods identified to the contract when it is made
  - § 2A-221:3 Without fault requirement of excuse of impossibility
  - § 2A-221:4 Effect of delivery and risk of loss on the doctrine of impossibility
  - § 2A-221:5 Partial loss
  - § 2A-221:6 Assumption of risk
  - § 2A-221:7 Withdrawn text and comment amendments

### **PART 3 EFFECT OF LEASE CONTRACT**

- U.C.C. § 2A-301 Enforceability of Lease Contract
  - 2A-301:1 In general
  - 2A-301:2 Lease agreement as contractual base
- U.C.C. § 2A-302 Title to and Possession of Goods
  - 2A-302:1 Diminution of importance of title and possession
  - 2A-302:2 Continued importance of concepts of title and possession
- U.C.C. § 2A-303 Alienability of Party's Interest Under Lease Contract or of Lessor's Residual Interest in Goods; Delegation of Performance; Transfer of Rights
  - 2A-303:1 General recognition of assignments and delegations
  - 2A-303:2 Delegation of performance distinguished from assignment of rights
  - 2A-303:3 Delegation of performance
  - 2A-303:4 Assignment of rights
  - 2A-303:5 Construing transfer terms
  - 2A-303:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-304 Subsequent Lease of Goods by Lessor
  - 2A-304:1 Common-law background on the power to transfer a greater interest than a lessor has
  - 2A-304:2 Voidable title by imposture
  - 2A-304:3 —Worthless checks and cash sales
  - 2A-304:4 —Fraud punishable as larcenous under criminal law
  - 2A-304:5 —Delivered under transaction of purchase

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                 |                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2A-304:6        | Estoppel                                                                                             |
| 2A-304:7        | —Entrustment                                                                                         |
| 2A-304:8        | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 2A-305 | Sale or Sublease of Goods by Lessee                                                                  |
| 2A-305:1        | Power to transfer greater interest than lessee has                                                   |
| 2A-305:2        | Entrustment                                                                                          |
| 2A-305:3        | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 2A-306 | Priority of Certain Liens Arising by Operation of Law                                                |
| 2A-306:1        | Introduction; the artisan's lien                                                                     |
| 2A-306:2        | Rule of priority                                                                                     |
| U.C.C. § 2A-307 | Priority of Liens Arising by Attachment or Levy on, Security Interests in, and Other Claims to Goods |
| 2A-307:1        | General rule as to creditors of lessee and lessor                                                    |
| 2A-307:2        | Protection for lessee in ordinary course of business                                                 |
| 2A-307:3        | Requirements for a lessee in ordinary course of business                                             |
| 2A-307:4        | Priority between future advances and lessee                                                          |
| 2A-307:5        | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 2A-308 | Special Rights of Creditors                                                                          |
| 2A-308:1        | Common-law background on fraudulent retention of possession                                          |
| 2A-308:2        | Fraudulent retention by a lessor                                                                     |
| 2A-308:3        | Retention measured from time of enforceability of lease contract; sale-lease-back protection         |
| 2A-308:4        | Creditor's rights to fraudulently retained goods                                                     |
| 2A-308:5        | Lessee's rights to retained goods                                                                    |
| 2A-308:6        | Fraudulent retention of goods covered by documents                                                   |
| U.C.C. § 2A-309 | Lessor's and Lessee's Rights When Goods Become Fixtures                                              |
| 2A-309:1        | In general                                                                                           |
| 2A-309:2        | Code rules and nonrules                                                                              |
| 2A-309:3        | Concepts related to the Code fixture rules                                                           |
| 2A-309:4        | —Specialized priority rules under U.C.C. 2A-309(4)                                                   |
| 2A-309:5        | —Specialized priority rules under U.C.C. § 2A-309(5)                                                 |
| 2A-309:6        | —Construction mortgages                                                                              |
| 2A-309:7        | Default and right to remove                                                                          |
| U.C.C. § 2A-310 | Lessor's and Lessee's Rights When Goods Become Accessions                                            |
| 2A-310:1        | What constitutes an accession                                                                        |
| 2A-310:2        | General accession rules                                                                              |
| 2A-310:3        | Accession problems                                                                                   |
| U.C.C. § 2A-311 | Priority Subject to Subordination                                                                    |
| 2A-311:1        | Subordination agreements in general                                                                  |

## **PART 4 PERFORMANCE OF LEASE CONTRACT: REPUDIATED, SUBSTITUTED AND EXCUSED**

|                 |                                                                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 2A-401 | Insecurity: Adequate Assurance of Performance                             |
| 2A-401:1        | In general                                                                |
| 2A-401:2        | Reasonable grounds for insecurity                                         |
| 2A-401:3        | —Standard for determining                                                 |
| 2A-401:4        | —Adequate assurances                                                      |
| 2A-401:5        | —Mechanics                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 2A-402 | Anticipatory Repudiation                                                  |
| 2A-402:1        | Background                                                                |
| 2A-402:2        | Requisite acts                                                            |
| 2A-402:3        | —Conduct by promisor making future performance to the promisee impossible |
| 2A-402:4        | Remedies                                                                  |
| 2A-402:5        | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                                     |

## U.C.C. § 2A-403 Retraction of Anticipatory Repudiation

2A-403:1 In general

## U.C.C. § 2A-404 Substituted Performance

2A-404:1 Substituted performance contrasted with impossibility and impracticability

2A-404:2 Substituted performance limited to specified delivery and payment situations

2A-404:3 —Interpretation

2A-404:4 Without fault requirement

2A-404:5 Assumption of risk

2A-404:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments

## U.C.C. § 2A-405 Excused Performance

2A-405:1 English law background

2A-405:2 American law background

2A-405:3 Requirements for excuse and protection against default

2A-405:4 Assumption of greater obligation limitation

2A-405:5 Compliance with governmental regulations limitation

2A-405:6 Excusing performance of lessees

2A-405:7 Operative elements of commercial impracticability

2A-405:8 —Express agreement of basic assumption

2A-405:9 —Implied agreement of basic assumption

2A-405:10 —No agreement of basic assumption

2A-405:11 — —Difficulty in determining assumptions

2A-405:12 Claims of excuse

2A-405:13 —Foreseeable contingencies

2A-405:14 —Price terms

2A-405:15 —Crop failure

2A-405:16 —Failure of source of supply

2A-405:17 —Other cases

2A-405:18 Conditions of relief other than finding of commercial impracticability

2A-405:19 Remedies

2A-405:20 Withdrawn text and comment amendments

## U.C.C. § 2A-406 Procedure on Excused Performance

2A-406:1 Relationship to U.C.C. § 2A-405

2A-406:2 Lessee's options where lessor or supplier is excused under U.C.C. § 2A-405

2A-406:3 Contrary agreement

2A-406:4 Withdrawn text and comment amendments

## U.C.C. § 2A-407 Irrevocable Promises: Finance Leases

2A-407:1 Background of U.C.C. § 2A-407

2A-407:2 Rationale of U.C.C. § 2A-407

2A-407:3 Consumer leases

**PART 5 DEFAULT****A In General**

## U.C.C. § 2A-501 Default: Procedure

§ 2A-501:1 Overview

§ 2A-501:2 Default

§ 2A-501:3 Acceleration clauses and default

§ 2A-501:4 Acceleration and insecurity clauses

§ 2A-501:5 Rights and remedies, particularly of the lessor

§ 2A-501:6 Duties of the lessor after default

§ 2A-501:7 Election of remedies particularly by the lessor

§ 2A-501:8 Lessee's rights, remedies, and duties after default

§ 2A-501:9 Postdefault waiver or variation of rights and duties

§ 2A-501:10 Lessor's or lessee's rights as to both real and personal property

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2A-501:11 Effect of use of judicial procedure
- U.C.C. § 2A-502 Notice After Default
  - § 2A-502:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 2A-503 Modification or Impairment of Rights and Remedies
  - § 2A-503:1 Competence to limit or modify remedies
  - § 2A-503:2 Limitations on competence to limit or modify remedies
  - § 2A-503:3 —Failure of essential purpose
  - § 2A-503:4 — —Repair or replacement
  - § 2A-503:5 — —Unwillingness or inability to repair or replace
  - § 2A-503:6 — —Independence of failed remedy and disclaimer or exclusion of damages
  - § 2A-503:7 —Unconscionability
  - § 2A-503:8 — —Exclusion of consequential damages
  - § 2A-503:9 Collateral and ancillary obligations
- U.C.C. § 2A-504 Liquidation of Damages
  - § 2A-504:1 Criterion for validity of liquidated damages; Test of reasonableness
  - § 2A-504:2 Factors to determine reasonableness
  - § 2A-504:3 —Damages, proof of loss and remedies
  - § 2A-504:4 Consequence of invalidating unreasonable liquidated damage clause
  - § 2A-504:5 Restitution of payments
  - § 2A-504:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-505 Cancellation and Termination and Effect of Cancellation, Termination, Rescission, or Fraud on Rights and Remedies
  - § 2A-505:1 Protecting remedies in communications with defaulting party
  - § 2A-505:2 Fraud in general
  - § 2A-505:3 Measure of damages for fraud
- U.C.C. § 2A-506 Statute of Limitations
  - § 2A-506:1 Statute of limitations
  - § 2A-506:2 Accrual of cause of action
  - § 2A-506:3 Characterizing the cause of action
  - § 2A-506:4 Tolling the statute of limitations; No retroactive effect
  - § 2A-506:5 Savings clause
  - § 2A-506:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-507 Proof of Market Rent: Time and Place
  - § 2A-507:1 Time and place for measuring damages based on market rent
  - § 2A-507:2 Constructing market rent where it does not exist
  - § 2A-507:3 Admissibility of market quotations
- B Default by Lessor
- U.C.C. § 2A-508 Lessee's Remedies
  - § 2A-508:1 Index of lessee's remedies
  - § 2A-508:2 Comparison of lessor's and lessee's remedies
  - § 2A-508:3 Lessee's security interest in rejected or revoked goods
  - § 2A-508:4 Deduction of damages compared with recoupment, counterclaim, and accord and satisfaction
  - § 2A-508:5 —Notice of deduction
  - § 2A-508:6 —Availability of deduction for any default
  - § 2A-508:7 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-509 Lessee's Rights on Improper Delivery; Rightful Rejection
  - § 2A-509:1 Qualifications on perfect tender rule; Conformity leeway
  - § 2A-509:2 The perfect tender rule in context
  - § 2A-509:3 Qualifications on perfect tender rule by de minimis doctrine
  - § 2A-509:4 Qualifications on perfect tender rule by obligation of good faith
  - § 2A-509:5 Qualifications on perfect tender rule by other Code provisions
  - § 2A-509:6 Summary of perfect tender rule
  - § 2A-509:7 Burden of proving conformity or nonconformity

- § 2A-509:8 Lessee's options respecting nonconforming goods
- § 2A-509:9 Reasonable time for rejection
- § 2A-509:10 Notice and manner of rejection
- § 2A-509:11 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-510 Installment Lease Contracts: Rejection and Default
  - § 2A-510:1 General problems of installment lease contracts
  - § 2A-510:2 Installment lease contract defined
  - § 2A-510:3 Lessee's right to reject nonconforming installments
  - § 2A-510:4 —Documents
  - § 2A-510:5 Right to cancel entire lease contract
  - § 2A-510:6 Seasonable notice of cancellation
  - § 2A-510:7 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-511 Merchant Lessee's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods
  - § 2A-511:1 Duties of merchant lessee in possession of rightfully rejected goods
  - § 2A-511:2 —Good faith considerations
  - § 2A-511:3 —Reimbursement
  - § 2A-511:4 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-512 Lessee's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods
  - § 2A-512:1 Lessee's duties as to rightfully rejected goods
  - § 2A-512:2 Lessee's options as to rightfully rejected goods
  - § 2A-512:3 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-513 Cure by Lessor of Improper Tender or Delivery; Replacement
  - § 2A-513:1 Cure as limitation on perfect tender rule where goods are rejected
  - § 2A-513:2 Cure offered within time specified for performance
  - § 2A-513:3 Cure offered after time for performance has expired
  - § 2A-513:4 —Reasonable grounds to believe
  - § 2A-513:5 —With or without money allowance
  - § 2A-513:6 —Further reasonable time
  - § 2A-513:7 What constitutes cure
  - § 2A-513:8 Shaken faith limitation on right to cure by repair
  - § 2A-513:9 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-514 Waiver of Lessee's Objections
  - § 2A-514:1 Particularizing defects
  - § 2A-514:2 Requirements for unstated defects to result in waiver
  - § 2A-514:3 Failure to state documentary defects upon payment against documents
  - § 2A-514:4 Failure to state documentary defects where payment is not made against documents
  - § 2A-514:5 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-515 Acceptance of Goods
  - § 2A-515:1 Meaning of acceptance
  - § 2A-515:2 Importance of acceptance
  - § 2A-515:3 Activities constituting acceptance
  - § 2A-515:4 —Failure to make effective rejection
  - § 2A-515:5 —Action signifying acceptance
  - § 2A-515:6 Acceptance of part of commercial unit
  - § 2A-515:7 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-516 Effect of Acceptance of Goods; Notice of Default; Burden of Establishing Default After Acceptance; Notice of Claim or Litigation to Person Answerable Over
  - § 2A-516:1 Consequences of acceptance
  - § 2A-516:2 —Liability of lessee for rent on contract terms
  - § 2A-516:3 —Effect on rejection and other remedies
  - § 2A-516:4 Notice of default
  - § 2A-516:5 —Timeliness
  - § 2A-516:6 —Policies as to timeliness

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2A-516:7 —Liberal interpretation of who must give notice
- § 2A-516:8 —Literal interpretation of who must give notice
- § 2A-516:9 Requirements of notice of default
- § 2A-516:10 —Debate over how default notice stated
- § 2A-516:11 Burden of establishing default regarding accepted goods
- § 2A-516:12 Vouching
- § 2A-516:13 —Use of prior judgment
- § 2A-516:14 —Patent infringement and warranty of infringement situations
- § 2A-516:15 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-517 Revocation of Acceptance of Goods
  - § 2A-517:1 Comparison of revocation of acceptance to rejection and rescission
  - § 2A-517:2 Conditions of revocation
  - § 2A-517:3 —Default and substantial impairment of value to lessee
  - § 2A-517:4 —Reasonable assumption of cure not forthcoming or latent defect
  - § 2A-517:5 — —Correction of nonconformities
  - § 2A-517:6 — —Establishment of latent defect
  - § 2A-517:7 — —Effect of assurances by lessor
  - § 2A-517:8 Finance lease limitations on revocation
  - § 2A-517:9 Lemon law statutes
  - § 2A-517:10 Procedure for revocation
  - § 2A-517:11 —Reasonable time after discovery of basis
  - § 2A-517:12 —Substantial change in condition
  - § 2A-517:13 — —Use of revoked goods
  - § 2A-517:14 — —Policy considerations
  - § 2A-517:15 — —Notice
  - § 2A-517:16 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-518 Cover; Substitute Goods
  - § 2A-518:1 Cover by the lessee as the remedial equivalent of release by the lessor
  - § 2A-518:2 Manner and consequence of cover
- U.C.C. § 2A-519 Lessee's Damages for Non-Delivery, Repudiation, Default, and Breach of Warranty in  
Regard to Accepted Goods
  - § 2A-519:1 Damages for nonaccepted goods computed by market rent
  - § 2A-519:2 Time and place for measuring market rent
  - § 2A-519:3 Nonwarranty damages for accepted goods
  - § 2A-519:4 Warranty damages for accepted goods
  - § 2A-519:5 Warranty and nonwarranty damages compared
  - § 2A-519:6 Repair and replacement methods of determining damages in warranty cases
  - § 2A-519:7 Incidental and consequential damages
- U.C.C. § 2A-520 Lessee's Incidental and Consequential Damages
  - § 2A-520:1 In general
  - § 2A-520:2 Lessee's incidental damages
  - § 2A-520:3 Lessee's consequential damages
  - § 2A-520:4 —Relationship to ordinary damages
  - § 2A-520:5 Lessee's consequential damages for economic loss
  - § 2A-520:6 —Proof of Loss
  - § 2A-520:7 —Reason to know
  - § 2A-520:8 —Rejection of tacit agreement test
  - § 2A-520:9 —Mitigation
  - § 2A-520:10 Consequential damages for lessee's personal injuries and injuries to property as result of  
breach of warranty
  - § 2A-520:11 Other limitations on lessee's consequential damages
- U.C.C. § 2A-521 Lessee's Right to Specific Performance or Replevin
  - § 2A-521:1 Background
  - § 2A-521:2 No requirement of specific or ascertained goods

- § 2A-521:3 Uniqueness or other proper circumstances as basis for specific performance
- § 2A-521:4 Replevin and Other Remedies
- § 2A-521:5 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-522 Lessee's Right to Goods on Lessor's Insolvency
  - § 2A-522:1 Placement and justification of specific performance right when insolvency occurs
  - § 2A-522:2 Limitations on the right to reach goods by payment of part or all of rent or security
  - § 2A-522:3 Limitations on the right to reach goods by identification of goods
  - § 2A-522:4 Limitations on the right to reach goods by insolvency
  - § 2A-522:5 Limitations on the right to reach goods by keeping tender good
  - § 2A-522:6 Limitations on the right to reach goods by superior rights of third parties
  - § 2A-522:7 Reclamation as exclusive remedy
  - § 2A-522:8 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- C Default by Lessee
- U.C.C. § 2A-523 Lessor's Remedies
  - § 2A-523:1 Index of lessor's remedies
  - § 2A-523:2 Withholding
  - § 2A-523:3 Cancellation
  - § 2A-523:4 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-524 Lessor's Right to Identify Goods to Lease Contract
  - § 2A-524:1 Identification after default
  - § 2A-524:2 Completion of manufacture or disposal of unfinished goods
- U.C.C. § 2A-525 Lessor's Right to Possession of Goods
  - § 2A-525:1 Refusal to deliver goods upon lessee's insolvency
  - § 2A-525:2 Lessor's right to repossess
  - § 2A-525:3 Notice before repossession
  - § 2A-525:4 Self-help repossession
  - § 2A-525:5 —Violence, threats, protests
  - § 2A-525:6 —Other considerations
  - § 2A-525:7 Alternatives to self-help repossession
  - § 2A-525:8 Rights to require lessee to assemble leased goods
  - § 2A-525:9 Right to dispose of leased goods without removal
  - § 2A-525:10 Effect of law other than the Code; Bankruptcy and consumer protection statutes
- U.C.C. § 2A-526 Lessor's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise
  - § 2A-526:1 General considerations
  - § 2A-526:2 When stoppage is permitted
  - § 2A-526:3 —Goods in hands of carrier or other bailee
  - § 2A-526:4 —Insolvency, breach, and repudiation
  - § 2A-526:5 Termination of right to stop by Lessee's receipt of goods
  - § 2A-526:6 Termination of right to stop by attornment
  - § 2A-526:7 Termination of right to stop by reshipment
  - § 2A-526:8 Termination of right to stop by negotiation of document of title to lessee
  - § 2A-526:9 Mechanics of stopping in transit
  - § 2A-526:10 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-527 Lessor's Rights to Dispose of Goods
  - § 2A-527:1 Lessor's damages measured by release rent
  - § 2A-527:2 Release requirement of good faith and commercial reasonableness
  - § 2A-527:3 Release requirement of substantially similar lease
  - § 2A-527:4 Consequences of noncompliance with release requirements
  - § 2A-527:5 Computation of damages
  - § 2A-527:6 Withdrawn text and comment amendments
- U.C.C. § 2A-528 Lessor's Damages for Non-Acceptance, Failure to Pay, Repudiation, or other Default
  - § 2A-528:1 Lessor's damages computed by market rent
  - § 2A-528:2 Time and place for measuring market rent

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                 |                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| § 2A-528:3      | Profit as the measure of damages                         |
| § 2A-528:4      | —Computation                                             |
| § 2A-528:5      | — —Loss of volume                                        |
| § 2A-528:6      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                    |
| U.C.C. § 2A-529 | Lessor's Action for the Rent                             |
| § 2A-529:1      | Rent due under the lease contract                        |
| § 2A-529:2      | Specific performance                                     |
| § 2A-529:3      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                    |
| U.C.C. § 2A-530 | Lessor's Incidental Damages                              |
| § 2A-530:1      | Differences between incidental and consequential damages |
| § 2A-530:2      | Illustrations of incidental damages                      |
| § 2A-530:3      | Withdrawn text and comment amendments                    |
| U.C.C. § 2A-531 | Standing to Sue Third Parties for Injury to Goods        |
| § 2A-531:1      | Actions against third parties                            |
| § 2A-531:2      | Suit by party not having risk of loss                    |
| U.C.C. § 2A-532 | Lessor's Rights to Residual Interest                     |
| § 2A-532:1      | In general                                               |
| Appendix 2A.    | Derivation of Article 2A Provisions                      |

## ARTICLE 3 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 3-101 | Short Title                                         |
| § 3-101:1      | Short title and history                             |
| § 3-101:2      | Organization of Article 3                           |
| U.C.C. § 3-102 | Subject Matter                                      |
| § 3-102:1      | Scope of Article 3                                  |
| § 3-102:2      | Exclusions—Investment securities                    |
| § 3-102:3      | Obligations of federal government                   |
| § 3-102:4      | Money                                               |
| § 3-102:5      | Conflicts between Article 3 and Article 4           |
| § 3-102:6      | Conflicts between Article 3 and Article 9           |
| § 3-102:7      | Federal Reserve regulations and operating circulars |
| U.C.C. § 3-103 | Definitions                                         |
| § 3-103:1      | Definitions and index of definitions                |
| § 3-103:2      | Delivery to remitter                                |
| § 3-103:3      | Order, drawer, drawee, and acceptor                 |
| § 3-103:4      | Promise                                             |
| § 3-103:5      | Good faith                                          |
| § 3-103:6      | Ordinary care                                       |
| § 3-103:7      | Consumer account                                    |
| § 3-103:8      | Consumer transaction                                |
| § 3-103:9      | Principal obligor                                   |
| § 3-103:10     | Record                                              |
| § 3-103:11     | Remotely-created consumer item                      |
| § 3-103:12     | Consumer account                                    |
| U.C.C. § 3-104 | Negotiable Instrument                               |
| § 3-104:1      | Introduction to formal requisites of negotiability  |
| § 3-104:2      | Nonexclusivity of Article 3                         |
| § 3-104:3      | Conformity to Section 3-104(a)                      |
| § 3-104:4      | Writing                                             |
| § 3-104:5      | Written promise or order signed by maker or drawer  |
| § 3-104:6      | Unconditional promise or order                      |

- § 3-104:7 Fixed amount
- § 3-104:8 Payment in money
- § 3-104:9 Definite time or on demand
- § 3-104:10 Payable to order or bearer
- § 3-104:11 No other promise; specified exceptions
- § 3-104:12 Terms relating to collateral
- § 3-104:13 Classification of negotiable instruments
- § 3-104:14 Cashier's checks
- § 3-104:15 Traveler's checks
- § 3-104:16 Teller's checks
- § 3-104:17 Personal money orders
- § 3-104:18 NOWs and trade acceptance
- U.C.C. § 3-105 Issue of Instrument
  - § 3-105:1 Issue as delivery or transmission of image
  - § 3-105:2 Delivery
  - § 3-105:3 Lack of delivery, conditional delivery and delivery for special purpose as defenses
  - § 3-105:4 Time of issue
- U.C.C. § 3-106 Unconditional Promise or Order
  - § 3-106:1 Unconditional promises generally
  - § 3-106:2 Reference to other agreement
  - § 3-106:3 Promise—Express condition
  - § 3-106:4 Implied or constructive condition
  - § 3-106:5 Traveler's checks
- U.C.C. § 3-107 Instrument Payable in Foreign Money
  - § 3-107:1 Foreign currency
- U.C.C. § 3-108 Payable on Demand or at Definite Time
  - § 3-108:1 Demand instruments generally
  - § 3-108:2 "Payable on demand" expressly stated
  - § 3-108:3 Demand instruments—No time for payment stated in instrument
  - § 3-108:4 Instruments whose time of payment is readily ascertainable at time of issuance
  - § 3-108:5 Payment on or before stated date
  - § 3-108:6 Time subject to acceleration or prepayment
  - § 3-108:7 Time subject to extension
- U.C.C. § 3-109 Payable to Bearer or to Order
  - § 3-109:1 In general
  - § 3-109:2 Payable to bearer
  - § 3-109:3 Requirements for instruments payable to order
- U.C.C. § 3-110 Identification of Person to Whom Instrument is Payable
  - § 3-110:1 In general
  - § 3-110:2 Two or more payees
  - § 3-110:3 Determining whether instrument is payable jointly or in the alternative
  - § 3-110:4 Rights of joint payees
  - § 3-110:5 Words of description
  - § 3-110:6 Instrument specifying particular account as payee
  - § 3-110:7 Instrument payable to agent or similar representative of named or identified person
  - § 3-110:8 Instrument to trust or estate or person described as trustee or representative of trust or estate or fund or organization which is not legal entity
- U.C.C. § 3-111 Place of Payment
  - § 3-111:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 3-112 Interest
  - § 3-112:1 Interest
- U.C.C. § 3-113 Date of Instrument
  - § 3-113:1 Dating of instrument—Undated instruments

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3-113:2 Antedating and postdating
- U.C.C. § 3-114 Contradictory Terms of Instrument
  - § 3-114:1 Handwritten, typewritten and printed terms
  - § 3-114:2 Words and numbers
- U.C.C. § 3-115 Incomplete Instrument
  - § 3-115:1 Incomplete instruments—In general
  - § 3-115:2 Authorized completion
  - § 3-115:3 Unauthorized completion
- U.C.C. § 3-116 Joint and Several Liability; Contribution
  - § 3-116:1 Liability of persons signing in same capacity in same transaction
  - § 3-116:2 Effect of joint and several liability
- U.C.C. § 3-117 Other Agreements Affecting Instrument
  - § 3-117:1 Admission of extrinsic evidence of other writings
  - § 3-117:2 Effect on holder in due course
  - § 3-117:3 Admission of extrinsic evidence—To vary the terms of instrument
  - § 3-117:4 To explain ambiguities
  - § 3-117:5 Parol evidence rule
- U.C.C. § 3-118 Statute of Limitations
  - § 3-118:1 Statute of limitations
  - § 3-118:2 Notes
  - § 3-118:3 Checks and drafts
  - § 3-118:4 Certificates of deposit
  - § 3-118:5 Accepted drafts and other actions
  - § 3-118:6 Accrual of cause of action
- U.C.C. § 3-119 Notice of Right to Defend Action
  - § 3-119:1 Notice to third party to defend the action
  - § 3-119:2 Typical situations

## **PART 2 NEGOTIATION, TRANSFER, AND INDORSEMENT**

- U.C.C. § 3-201 Negotiation
  - § 3-201:1 In general
  - § 3-201:2 Negotiation and holder: possession requirement
  - § 3-201:3 Negotiation and holder: obligation must run to possessor
  - § 3-201:4 Possession requirement revisited: its logic; constructive possession; etc.
  - § 3-201:5 Presentment for payment distinguished from negotiation
  - § 3-201:6 Indorsement by or on behalf of holder
- U.C.C. § 3-202 Negotiation Subject to Rescission
  - § 3-202:1 In general
  - § 3-202:2 Grounds for rescission—Infancy
  - § 3-202:3 Lack of capacity
  - § 3-202:4 Corporation exceeding its powers
  - § 3-202:5 Duress and mistake
  - § 3-202:6 Fraud
  - § 3-202:7 Illegality
  - § 3-202:8 Breach of duty
  - § 3-202:9 Right to rescind lost against holder in due course
  - § 3-202:10 Rights of transferor against person not having rights of holder in due course
- U.C.C. § 3-203 Transfer of Instrument; Rights Acquired by Transfer
  - § 3-203:1 Rights of transferee generally
  - § 3-203:2 What constitutes transfer
  - § 3-203:3 Transferor's rights transferred to transferee
  - § 3-203:4 Shelter provision-transfers from holder in due course generally
  - § 3-203:5 Transfer to party to fraud or illegality affecting instrument

- § 3-203:6 Other rights and limitations
- § 3-203:7 Effect of absence or delay in obtaining indorsement
- § 3-203:8 Right to indorsement
- § 3-203:9 Indorsement operating as partial assignment
- U.C.C. § 3-204 Indorsement
  - § 3-204:1 In general
  - § 3-204:2 Signature presumed to be indorsement
  - § 3-204:3 Indorsement on instrument or use of allonge
  - § 3-204:4 Improperly designated payees
- U.C.C. § 3-205 Special Indorsement; Blank Indorsement; Anomalous Indorsement
  - § 3-205:1 In general
  - § 3-205:2 Special indorsements
  - § 3-205:3 Blank indorsements
  - § 3-205:4 Changing blank indorsement to special indorsement
- U.C.C. § 3-206 Restrictive Indorsement
  - § 3-206:1 In general
  - § 3-206:2 Restrictive indorsement by or on behalf of holder
  - § 3-206:3 Conditional indorsements
  - § 3-206:4 Prohibition of further transfer or negotiation
  - § 3-206:5 “For collection,” “for deposit,” “pay any bank” or like—Introduction
  - § 3-206:6 Effect of “for deposit” and “for collection” indorsements on intermediary and payor banks
  - § 3-206:7 Effect of “for deposit” and “for collection” indorsements on depository banks and other purchasers
  - § 3-206:8 For benefit or use of indorser or another person
- U.C.C. § 3-207 Reacquisition
  - § 3-207:1 Rights of reacquiring party
  - § 3-207:2 What is reacquisition
  - § 3-207:3 Rights of purchaser from reacquirer

## **PART 3 ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS**

- U.C.C. § 3-301 Person Entitled to Enforce Instrument
  - § 3-301:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 3-302 Holder in Due Course
  - § 3-302:1 In general
  - § 3-302:2 Payee as holder in due course
  - § 3-302:3 Denial of holder in due course status to certain categories of purchasers
  - § 3-302:4 Bulk transactions
  - § 3-302:5 Secured party’s rights as holder in due course
  - § 3-302:6 Consumer transactions
  - § 3-302:7 Case law close-connectedness
  - § 3-302:8 FTC rule
  - § 3-302:9 State legislation
  - § 3-302:10 Good faith
  - § 3-302:11 Notice—In general
  - § 3-302:12 Actual knowledge
  - § 3-302:13 Receipt of notification or notice
  - § 3-302:14 Reason to know
  - § 3-302:15 When notice effective—Notice to individual acting without agent
  - § 3-302:16 Notice to organization
  - § 3-302:17 When notice ceases to be effective
  - § 3-302:18 Notice of claim or defense—In general
  - § 3-302:19 Notice of discharge
  - § 3-302:20 Incomplete, irregular, visibly altered and forged instruments

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### U.C.C. § 3-303 Value and Consideration

- § 3-303:1 In general
- § 3-303:2 Holder's performance of agreed consideration
- § 3-303:3 Security interest in or lien on instrument
- § 3-303:4 Payment of or security for antecedent claim
- § 3-303:5 Negotiable instrument or irrevocable commitment to third person
- § 3-303:6 Consideration—In general
- § 3-303:7 Payment of or security for antecedent obligation as consideration

### U.C.C. § 3-304 Overdue Instrument

- § 3-304:1 Overdue or dishonored instruments—In general
- § 3-304:2 When instrument is overdue

### U.C.C. § 3-305 Defenses and Claims in Recoupment; Claims in Consumer Transactions

- § 3-305:1 Defenses and claims in recoupment
- § 3-305:2 Real defenses—Infancy
- § 3-305:3 Other incapacity, duress or illegality
- § 3-305:4 Fraud in the factum
- § 3-305:5 Discharge in bankruptcy
- § 3-305:6 Available defenses
- § 3-305:7 Claims in recoupment
- § 3-305:8 Defenses or claims in recoupment of party who has dealt with holder
- § 3-305:9 Asserting defense to payment based on claim of ownership
- § 3-305:10 Defenses or claims in recoupment of third parties
- § 3-305:11 Accommodation party defenses

### U.C.C. § 3-306 Claims to an Instrument

- § 3-306:1 In general

### U.C.C. § 3-307 Notice of Breach of Fiduciary Duty

- § 3-307:1 In general
- § 3-307:2 Definitions: Fiduciary and represented person
- § 3-307:3 Equitable claim of represented person
- § 3-307:4 Right of fiduciary to negotiate instrument on behalf of represented person
- § 3-307:5 Notice of breach of fiduciary duty

### U.C.C. § 3-308 Proof of Signatures and Status as Holder in Due Course

- § 3-308:1 In general
- § 3-308:2 Pleading requirements
- § 3-308:3 Burden of proof—Plaintiff's prima facie case
- § 3-308:4 Effectiveness of signatures
- § 3-308:5 Defendant's burden of establishing defenses
- § 3-308:6 Plaintiff's burden after assertion of defense

### U.C.C. § 3-309 Enforcement of Lost, Destroyed, or Stolen Instrument

- § 3-309:1 In general
- § 3-309:2 What person seeking enforcement must prove
- § 3-309:3 Right to enforce instrument
- § 3-309:4 Facts preventing production of instrument
- § 3-309:5 Terms
- § 3-309:6 Adequate protection

### U.C.C. § 3-310 Effect of Instrument on Obligation for Which Taken

- § 3-310:1 In general
- § 3-310:2 Effect of taking bank instrument on underlying obligation
- § 3-310:3 Effect of taking any other instrument for obligation—In general
- § 3-310:4 Suspension of obligation
- § 3-310:5 When instrument is dishonored
- § 3-310:6 When instrument is discharged

### U.C.C. § 3-311 Accord and Satisfaction by Use of Instrument

- § 3-311:1 In general
- § 3-311:2 Requirements for effective accord and satisfaction
- § 3-311:3 Exception for organizational creditors
- § 3-311:4 Other exceptions
- § 3-311:5 Limitations on exceptions
- U.C.C. § 3-312 Lost, Destroyed, or Stolen Cashier's Check, Teller's Check, or Certified Check
  - § 3-312:1 In general
  - § 3-312:2 Who may assert claim
  - § 3-312:3 Requirements for asserting claim
  - § 3-312:4 Effectiveness of claim
  - § 3-312:5 Priority problems—Holders in due course and multiple claimants

## **PART 4 LIABILITY OF PARTIES**

- U.C.C. § 3-401 Signature Necessary for Liability on Instrument
  - § 3-401:1 In general
  - § 3-401:2 Guaranty and assumption agreements
  - § 3-401:3 Personal money orders
  - § 3-401:4 What constitutes signature
- U.C.C. § 3-402 Signature by Representative
  - § 3-402:1 Signature by representative—Liability of represented party
  - § 3-402:2 Representative's liability
- U.C.C. § 3-403 Unauthorized Signature
  - § 3-403:1 In general
  - § 3-403:2 Ratification
  - § 3-403:3 Estoppel
  - § 3-403:4 Liability of unauthorized signer
- U.C.C. § 3-404 Impostors; Fictitious Payees
  - § 3-404:1 In general
  - § 3-404:2 Need for indorsement in name of payee
  - § 3-404:3 Persons in whose favor indorsement is effective
  - § 3-404:4 Imposture by mail or otherwise
  - § 3-404:5 Payee intended to have no interest in instrument—By person signing as or on behalf of maker or drawer
  - § 3-404:6 Instruments issued by federal government
- U.C.C. § 3-405 Employer's Responsibility for Fraudulent Indorsement by Employee
  - § 3-405:1 In general
  - § 3-405:2 Persons in whose favor indorsement is effective; contributory negligence
  - § 3-405:3 Need for indorsement in name of payee
  - § 3-405:4 Fraudulent indorsements by employees
- U.C.C. § 3-406 Negligence Contributing to Forged Signature or Alteration of Instrument
  - § 3-406:1 Negligence—In general
  - § 3-406:2 Comparative negligence
  - § 3-406:3 Preclusion of negligent party
  - § 3-406:4 Against person who in good faith pays instrument
  - § 3-406:5 Against person who takes instrument for value or for collection
  - § 3-406:6 Failure to exercise ordinary care
  - § 3-406:7 Substantially contributes
  - § 3-406:8 Use of reasonable care to prevent alteration
  - § 3-406:9 Mailing check to wrong person
  - § 3-406:10 Giving check to third person
  - § 3-406:11 Sloppy business practices
  - § 3-406:12 Hiring and supervision of employees
  - § 3-406:13 Careless handling of blank checks

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-406:14     | Failure to report forgery or alteration                                |
| § 3-406:15     | Instruments issued by federal government                               |
| U.C.C. § 3-407 | Alteration                                                             |
| § 3-407:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-407:2      | Effect of alteration                                                   |
| § 3-407:3      | Requirements for discharge                                             |
| § 3-407:4      | Incomplete instruments                                                 |
| U.C.C. § 3-408 | Drawee not Liable on Unaccepted Draft                                  |
| § 3-408:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-408:2      | When check may operate as assignment                                   |
| § 3-408:3      | Liability of drawee to holder in absence of assignment                 |
| U.C.C. § 3-409 | Acceptance of Draft; Certified Check                                   |
| § 3-409:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-409:2      | Requirements for effective acceptance                                  |
| § 3-409:3      | Acceptance of incomplete instruments                                   |
| § 3-409:4      | Certified checks                                                       |
| § 3-409:5      | Bank not obligated to certify                                          |
| U.C.C. § 3-410 | Acceptance Varying Draft                                               |
| § 3-410:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-410:2      | Holder's decision to refuse acceptance varying draft                   |
| § 3-410:3      | Holder's decision to accept acceptance varying draft                   |
| § 3-410:4      | When acceptance varies draft                                           |
| § 3-410:5      | Acceptance varying place of payment                                    |
| § 3-410:6      | Acceptance payable as originally drawn                                 |
| U.C.C. § 3-411 | Refusal to Pay Cashier's Checks, Teller's Checks, and Certified Checks |
| § 3-411:1      | Treatment of bank checks under Article 3 [Prior]                       |
| § 3-411:2      | Treatment under Revised Article 3                                      |
| U.C.C. § 3-412 | Obligation of Issuer of Note or Cashier's Check                        |
| § 3-412:1      | Obligation of issuer of note                                           |
| § 3-412:2      | Obligation of issuer of cashier's check                                |
| U.C.C. § 3-413 | Obligation of Acceptor                                                 |
| § 3-413:1      | In general                                                             |
| U.C.C. § 3-414 | Obligation of Drawer                                                   |
| § 3-414:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-414:2      | Discharge for delay in making presentment                              |
| § 3-414:3      | Certification or acceptance                                            |
| U.C.C. § 3-415 | Obligation of Indorser                                                 |
| § 3-415:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-415:2      | Differences in indorser liability                                      |
| § 3-415:3      | Parties to whom indorser is liable                                     |
| § 3-415:4      | Discharge                                                              |
| U.C.C. § 3-416 | Transfer Warranties                                                    |
| § 3-416:1      | In general                                                             |
| § 3-416:2      | Warranties on transfer—By whom given                                   |
| § 3-416:3      | Transferor's warranties—To whom given                                  |
| § 3-416:4      | —Person entitled to enforce instrument                                 |
| § 3-416:5      | All signatures are authentic and authorized                            |
| § 3-416:6      | No alteration                                                          |
| § 3-416:7      | No defense of any party is good against him                            |
| § 3-416:8      | No knowledge of any insolvency proceeding                              |
| § 3-416:9      | Breach of transferor's warranties—Accrual of cause of action           |
| § 3-416:10     | Damages                                                                |
| § 3-416:11     | 2002 Official Amendments.                                              |

## U.C.C. § 3-417 Presentment Warranties

- § 3-417:1 Introduction
- § 3-417:2 Warranties on presentment and transfer mutually exclusive
- § 3-417:3 Disclaimer of presenter's warranties
- § 3-417:4 Who makes presenter's warranties and to whom made
- § 3-417:5 Warranties made to drawee of unaccepted draft—In general
- § 3-417:6 Warranties under Section 3-417(a) made to drawee only
- § 3-417:7 Warranties under Section 3-417(a)—Defenses
- § 3-417:8 —Remedy
- § 3-417:9 Warranties made to other payors and acceptors—In general
- § 3-417:10 Presenter's warranty—Person entitled to enforce instrument
- § 3-417:11 —No knowledge that drawer's signature is unauthorized
- § 3-417:12 —No alteration
- § 3-417:13 Breach of presenter's warranties—Accrual of cause of action and statute of limitations
- § 3-417:14 2002 Official Amendments

## U.C.C. § 3-418 Payment or Acceptance by Mistake

- § 3-418:1 In general
- § 3-418:2 Payor's right of restitution and acceptor's right to revoke acceptance
- § 3-418:3 When bank is entitled to recovery of payment made or revocation of acceptance against nonprotected person
- § 3-418:4 Right to revoke acceptance—Relationship between Sections 3-418 and 3-305
- § 3-418:5 Class of persons from whom payment may not be recovered or acceptance may not be revoked
- § 3-418:6 Relationship between payor's right to recover payments and presenter's warranties—Resulting allocation of loss when there is no right to recover payment or revoke acceptance under Section 3-418

## U.C.C. § 3-419 Instruments Signed for Accommodation

- § 3-419:1 Accommodation parties—In general
- § 3-419:2 What is accommodation party
- § 3-419:3 Proof of accommodation status—What must be proved
- § 3-419:4 Notice of accommodation status
- § 3-419:5 Liability of accommodation party
- § 3-419:6 Types of defenses available to accommodation party
- § 3-419:7 Accommodation party's defenses on underlying transactions—Lack of consideration
- § 3-419:8 Failure of condition precedent
- § 3-419:9 Special understanding with creditor
- § 3-419:10 Real defenses
- § 3-419:11 Accommodated party's defenses
- § 3-419:12 Accommodated party's rights against accommodation party
- § 3-419:13 Accommodation party's rights against party accommodated
- § 3-419:14 Guaranty of collection

## U.C.C. § 3-420 Conversion of Instrument

- § 3-420:1 In general
- § 3-420:2 Acts constituting conversion
- § 3-420:3 Who may be liable for conversion
- § 3-420:4 Who may bring action for conversion
- § 3-420:5 Conversion by representatives including depository and collecting banks
- § 3-420:6 Defenses to conversion
- § 3-420:7 Damages for conversion; Statute of limitations

**PART 5 DISHONOR**

## U.C.C. § 3-501 Presentment

- § 3-501:1 In general
- § 3-501:2 What is presentment
- § 3-501:3 Where presentment can be made

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-501:4      | Manner of presentment                                                                                          |
| § 3-501:5      | Authorized demands made by person to whom presentment made                                                     |
| U.C.C. § 3-502 | Dishonor                                                                                                       |
| § 3-502:1      | In general                                                                                                     |
| § 3-502:2      | Note                                                                                                           |
| § 3-502:3      | Unaccepted drafts—Checks                                                                                       |
| § 3-502:4      | Other unaccepted demand drafts                                                                                 |
| § 3-502:5      | Unaccepted drafts payable on stated date                                                                       |
| § 3-502:6      | Unaccepted documentary drafts                                                                                  |
| § 3-502:7      | Accepted drafts                                                                                                |
| § 3-502:8      | When presentment is excused                                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 3-503 | Notice of Dishonor                                                                                             |
| § 3-503:1      | In general                                                                                                     |
| § 3-503:2      | Timeliness of notice                                                                                           |
| § 3-503:3      | Manner of giving notice                                                                                        |
| § 3-503:4      | Relationship to rules of Article 4                                                                             |
| U.C.C. § 3-504 | Excused Presentment and Notice of Dishonor                                                                     |
| § 3-504:1      | In general                                                                                                     |
| § 3-504:2      | Delay in giving notice of dishonor—Circumstances beyond party’s control                                        |
| § 3-504:3      | Presentment excused—Reasonable diligence enough for presentment                                                |
| § 3-504:4      | —Drawer has countermanded payment or drawer or indorser has no right to require or reason to expect payment    |
| § 3-504:5      | Presentment and notice of dishonor excused—Waiver                                                              |
| § 3-504:6      | Presentment excused—Maker or acceptor has repudiated obligation or party to pay or accept is dead or insolvent |
| U.C.C. § 3-505 | Evidence of Dishonor                                                                                           |
| § 3-505:1      | In general                                                                                                     |
| § 3-505:2      | Protest                                                                                                        |
| § 3-505:3      | Purported stamp or writing of drawee, payor bank or presenting bank                                            |
| § 3-505:4      | Books or records of drawee, payor bank or collecting bank                                                      |

## PART 6 DISCHARGE AND PAYMENT

|                |                                                                   |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 3-601 | Discharge and Effect of Discharge                                 |
| § 3-601:1      | In general                                                        |
| § 3-601:2      | Discharge available on simple contract for payment of money       |
| § 3-601:3      | Effect of discharge                                               |
| U.C.C. § 3-602 | Payment                                                           |
| § 3-602:1      | In general                                                        |
| § 3-602:2      | Payment or satisfaction—Without notice of adverse claim           |
| § 3-602:3      | With knowledge of adverse claim                                   |
| § 3-602:4      | Assertion of adverse claim                                        |
| U.C.C. § 3-603 | Tender of Payment                                                 |
| § 3-603:1      | In general                                                        |
| § 3-603:2      | Effect and extent of discharge                                    |
| § 3-603:3      | What constitutes tender of payment                                |
| U.C.C. § 3-604 | Discharge by Cancellation or Renunciation                         |
| § 3-604:1      | In general                                                        |
| § 3-604:2      | Operation of cancellation, renunciation or surrender as discharge |
| § 3-604:3      | Manner of cancellation                                            |
| § 3-604:4      | Manner of renunciation and surrender                              |
| § 3-604:5      | Intent to discharge                                               |
| U.C.C. § 3-605 | Discharge of Indorsers and Accommodation Parties                  |
| § 3-605:1      | In general                                                        |
| § 3-605:2      | Release of principal debtor                                       |

- § 3-605:3 Extensions and modifications
- § 3-605:4 Consent to discharge
- § 3-605:5 Impairment of collateral—In general
- § 3-605:6 What constitutes impairing value of collateral
- § 3-605:7 Extent of discharge
- § 3-605:8 Consent to impairment
- § 3-605:11 Parties discharged under 2002 amendments to the Uniform Text
- § 3-605:12 Release of principal obligor under 2002 Official Amendments
- § 3-605:13 Extensions under 2002 amendments
- § 3-605:14 Modification under 2002 amendments
- § 3-605:15 Burden of proof under 2002 amendments
- § 3-605:16 Waiver and estoppel under 2002 amendments
- § 3-605:17 Reservation of rights under 2002 amendments
- § 3-605:18 Impairment of collateral under 2002 amendments

## Index

# Volume 3

## ARTICLE 4 BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- U.C.C. § 4-101 Short Title
  - § 4-101:1 Introduction
  - § 4-101:2 Scope and purpose of Article 4
  - § 4-101:3 Consumer protection
  - § 4-101:4 Cash and noncash items
  - § 4-101:5 Organization of Article 4
- U.C.C. § 4-102 Applicability
  - § 4-102:1 Applicability generally
  - § 4-102:2 Conflicts between Articles 3 and 4
  - § 4-102:3 Conflicts between Articles 8 and 4
  - § 4-102:4 Preemption by federal law
  - § 4-102:5 Conflict of laws
- U.C.C. § 4-103 Variation by Agreement; Measure of Damages; Action Constituting Ordinary Care
  - § 4-103:1 Variation by agreement—Generally
  - § 4-103:2 Federal reserve regulations and operating circulars, clearing-house rules and like
  - § 4-103:3 On whom binding
  - § 4-103:4 Limitation on agreements varying Article 4
  - § 4-103:5 Prima facie exercise of ordinary care
  - § 4-103:6 Measure of damages for failure to exercise ordinary care
- U.C.C. § 4-104 Definitions and Index of Definitions
  - § 4-104:1 Generally
  - § 4-104:2 Clearing house
  - § 4-104:3 Draft and drawee
  - § 4-104:4 Midnight deadline
  - § 4-104:5 Settle
  - § 4-104:6 Item
  - § 4-104:7 Account
  - § 4-104:8 Documentary drafts
- U.C.C. § 4-105 Definitions of Types of Banks
  - § 4-105:1 “Bank”
  - § 4-105:2 Depositary banks

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4-105:3 Payor bank; Paying bank
- § 4-105:4 Intermediary banks, collecting banks, presenting banks and returning banks
- U.C.C. § 4-106 Payable Through or Payable at Bank: Collecting Bank
  - § 4-106:1 Payable through bank item
  - § 4-106:2 When item is “payable through” bank
  - § 4-106:3 Duties of bank through which item is payable
  - § 4-106:4 Domiciled instruments
  - § 4-106:5 Alternative A
  - § 4-106:6 Alternative B
  - § 4-106:7 Ambiguity as to status of bank as payor bank or collecting bank
- U.C.C. § 4-107 Separate Office of Bank
  - § 4-107:1 Generally
- U.C.C. § 4-108 Time of Receipt of Items
  - § 4-108:1 Generally
- U.C.C. § 4-109 Delays
  - § 4-109:1 Generally
  - § 4-109:2 Collecting bank’s effort to secure payment from nonbank payor
  - § 4-109:3 Excusable delays
- U.C.C. § 4-110 Electronic Presentment
  - § 4-110:1 Electronic presentment—Check truncation
  - § 4-110:2 Agreements for electronic presentment
- U.C.C. § 4-111 Statute of Limitations
  - § 4-111:1 Generally

## **PART 2 COLLECTION OF ITEMS: DEPOSITARY AND COLLECTING BANKS**

- U.C.C. § 4-201 Status of Collecting Bank as Agent and Provisional Status of Credits; Applicability of Article; Item Indorsed “Pay Any Bank”
  - § 4-201:1 Status of collecting bank as agent
  - § 4-201:2 Advantages of collecting bank’s simultaneous status as agent and holder in due course
  - § 4-201:3 When collecting bank is agent for its customer; Subagency
  - § 4-201:4 When collecting bank’s agency status ends
  - § 4-201:5 Collecting bank’s right to advances or setoffs
  - § 4-201:6 “Pay any bank” indorsement
- U.C.C. § 4-202 Responsibility for Collection or Return; When Action Timely
  - § 4-202:1 Responsibility for collection or return
  - § 4-202:2 Ordinary care
  - § 4-202:3 Duty of collecting bank to act seasonably
  - § 4-202:4 Duties of depositary bank under Regulation CC
  - § 4-202:5 Duties of returning bank under Regulation CC
  - § 4-202:6 Breach of warranty by returning banks
  - § 4-202:7 The Check 21 Act
  - § 4-202:8 —Substitute checks
  - § 4-202:9 Reconverting bank warranties
  - § 4-202:10 Damages for breach of warranty
  - § 4-202:11 Consumer rights
  - § 4-202:12 Consumer’s bank’s right to expedited recredit
- U.C.C. § 4-203 Effect of Instructions
  - § 4-203:1 Generally
  - § 4-203:2 Form of instruction
  - § 4-203:3 Exceptions
- U.C.C. § 4-204 Methods of Sending and Presenting; Sending Directly to Payor Bank
  - § 4-204:1 Methods of sending and presenting
  - § 4-204:2 Authorized methods

## U.C.C. § 4-205 Depositary Bank Holder of Unindorsed Item

§ 4-205:1 Depositary bank's holder status when in possession of unindorsed item: Purpose of dispensing with requirement of indorsement by customer

§ 4-205:2 Depositary bank holder of unindorsed item

§ 4-205:3 Warranties by depositary bank

## U.C.C. § 4-206 Transfer Between Banks

§ 4-206:1 Generally

## U.C.C. § 4-207 Transfer Warranties

§ 4-207:1 Transferor's warranties—In general

§ 4-207:2 Liability of transferor for payment of item upon dishonor

§ 4-207:3 Warranties on transfer—By whom and to whom given

§ 4-207:4 Transferor's warranties—Person entitled to enforce the instrument

§ 4-207:5 All signatures are authentic and authorized

§ 4-207:6 No alteration

§ 4-207:7 No defense of any party is good against him

§ 4-207:8 No knowledge of any insolvency proceeding

§ 4-207:9 Breach of transferor's warranties—Accrual of cause of action

§ 4-207:10 Damages

## U.C.C. § 4-208 Presentment Warranties

§ 4-208:1 Warranties on presentment—Introduction

§ 4-208:2 Warranties on presentment and transfer mutually exclusive

§ 4-208:3 Disclaimer of presentor's warranties

§ 4-208:4 Makers of presentor's warranties; Beneficiaries

§ 4-208:5 Warranties made to drawee of unaccepted draft—Generally

§ 4-208:6 Warranties under Section 4-208(a) made to drawee only

§ 4-208:7 Defenses to breach of warranty

§ 4-208:8 Remedy for breach of warranty under Section 4-208(a)

§ 4-208:9 Warranties made to other payors and acceptors—Generally

§ 4-208:10 Presentor's warranty—Person entitled to enforce item

§ 4-208:11 —No knowledge that drawer's signature is unauthorized

§ 4-208:12 —No alteration

§ 4-208:13 Breach of presentor's warranties—Accrual of cause of action and statute of limitations

## U.C.C. § 4-209 Encoding and Retention Warranties

§ 4-209:1 Encoding warranties

§ 4-209:2 Application of encoding warranty

§ 4-209:3 Damages for breach of encoding warranty

§ 4-209:4 Retention warranties

§ 4-209:5 Regulation CC: Warranty of settlement amount, offset, and preference

§ 4-209:6 The Check 21 Act

§ 4-209:7 —Substitute checks

§ 4-209:8 Reconverting bank warranties

§ 4-209:9 Damages for breach of warranty

§ 4-209:10 Consumer rights

§ 4-209:11 Consumer's bank's right to expedited recredit

## U.C.C. § 4-210 Security Interest of Collecting Bank in Items, Accompanying Documents and Proceeds

§ 4-210:1 Generally

§ 4-210:2 Credit given or applied

§ 4-210:3 Withdrawal as matter of right

§ 4-210:4 Advances against item

§ 4-210:5 Extent of security interest where several items received

## U.C.C. § 4-211 When Bank Gives Value for Purposes of Holder in Due Course

§ 4-211:1 Generally

## U.C.C. § 4-212 Presentment by Notice of Item not Payable by, Through, or at Bank; Liability of Drawer or Indorser

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 4-212:1      | Generally                                                                                                                                      |
| U.C.C. § 4-213 | Medium and Time of Settlement by Bank                                                                                                          |
| § 4-213:1      | Generally                                                                                                                                      |
| § 4-213:2      | Time of settlement                                                                                                                             |
| § 4-213:3      | When settlement becomes final                                                                                                                  |
| U.C.C. § 4-214 | Right of Charge-Back or Refund; Liability of Collecting Bank; Return of Item                                                                   |
| § 4-214:1      | Right to charge-back or refund—Introduction                                                                                                    |
| § 4-214:2      | Collecting bank's right to charge-back or refund—When right arises                                                                             |
| § 4-214:3      | Effect on other rights of collecting banks                                                                                                     |
| § 4-214:4      | Requirements for charge-back or refund                                                                                                         |
| § 4-214:5      | When item has been returned or notice of nonpayment has been sent                                                                              |
| § 4-214:6      | Charge-back of items payable in foreign currency                                                                                               |
| U.C.C. § 4-215 | Final Payment of Item by Payor Bank; When Provisional Debits and Credits Become Final;<br>When Certain Credits Become Available for Withdrawal |
| § 4-215:1      | Generally and consequences of final payment                                                                                                    |
| § 4-215:2      | Payment in cash                                                                                                                                |
| § 4-215:3      | Final payment—Settling without reserving right to revoke                                                                                       |
| § 4-215:4      | —Provisional settlements for item                                                                                                              |
| § 4-215:5      | Relationship between final settlement and final payment                                                                                        |
| § 4-215:6      | Right to withdraw funds                                                                                                                        |
| § 4-215:7      | Need for Regulation CC's fund availability rules                                                                                               |
| § 4-215:8      | Regulation CC's changes in collection process                                                                                                  |
| § 4-215:9      | Funds availability schedules under Regulation CC—Introduction                                                                                  |
| § 4-215:10     | Institutions bound to comply with mandatory availability schedules—Definitions                                                                 |
| § 4-215:11     | Mandatory funds availability schedule—Introduction                                                                                             |
| § 4-215:12     | —Next day availability                                                                                                                         |
| § 4-215:13     | —Second-day and fifth-day availability                                                                                                         |
| § 4-215:14     | —One day extension for cash withdrawals and case-by-case extensions                                                                            |
| § 4-215:15     | —Exceptions for new accounts; Large deposits; Returned checks; Repeated overdrafts; Doubts<br>as to collectibility; Emergency conditions       |
| § 4-215:16     | Disclosure of availability policy                                                                                                              |
| § 4-215:17     | Liability for violation of subpart B of Regulation CC                                                                                          |
| U.C.C. § 4-216 | Insolvency and Preference                                                                                                                      |
| § 4-216:1      | Insolvency and preference—Scope                                                                                                                |
| § 4-216:2      | Application                                                                                                                                    |

## PART 3 COLLECTION OF ITEMS: PAYOR BANKS

|                |                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 4-301 | Posting; Recovery of Payment by Return of Items; Time of Dishonor; Return of Items by<br>Payor Bank       |
| § 4-301:1      | Deferred posting                                                                                          |
| § 4-301:2      | Exceptions: Documentary drafts, on-us items, items presented over counter                                 |
| § 4-301:3      | Duty to settle on day of receipt                                                                          |
| § 4-301:4      | Right to revoke settlement: Returning item or sending notice of nonpayment                                |
| § 4-301:5      | When item dishonored                                                                                      |
| § 4-301:6      | Duties of payor banks under Regulation CC: Expeditious return                                             |
| § 4-301:7      | Regulation CC: Notice of nonpayment                                                                       |
| § 4-301:8      | Liability for violation of paying bank's duties of expeditious return and sending notice of<br>nonpayment |
| § 4-301:9      | Paying bank's warranty on return items                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 4-302 | Payor's Bank Responsibility for Late Return of Item                                                       |
| § 4-302:1      | Generally                                                                                                 |
| § 4-302:2      | Payor bank's responsibility for late return of demand items                                               |
| § 4-302:3      | Documentary drafts and items not payable on demand                                                        |
| § 4-302:4      | When item is properly payable                                                                             |

- § 4-302:5 Time within which payor bank must act under Section 4-302(a)(2)
- § 4-302:6 Accountability and defenses
- § 4-302:7 Extensions and reductions of midnight deadline
- U.C.C. § 4-303 When Items Subject to Notice, Stop-Payment Order, Legal Process, or Setoff; Order in Which Items May Be Changed or Certified
  - § 4-303:1 Battle between bank's duty and right to pay item and stop-payment orders, writs of garnishment, notices and set offs
  - § 4-303:2 Timeliness of stop-payment orders, writs of garnishment, notices and set offs
  - § 4-303:3 Consequences of timely and untimely arrival of legal process
  - § 4-303:4 Right of bank to pay checks in any order
  - § 4-303:5 Bank's right of setoff

## **PART 4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER**

- U.C.C. § 4-401 When Bank May Charge Customer's Account
  - § 4-401:1 When bank may charge customer's account—Properly payable items
  - § 4-401:2 Items creating overdrafts
  - § 4-401:3 Bank's right to charge account for altered or incomplete instruments
  - § 4-401:4 Postdated checks
- U.C.C. § 4-402 Bank's Liability to Customer for Wrongful Dishonor, Time of Determining Insufficiency of Account
  - § 4-402:1 Generally
  - § 4-402:2 What is wrongful dishonor—Must item be dishonored?
  - § 4-402:3 What is properly payable item?
  - § 4-402:4 Time for determining account balance
  - § 4-402:5 Duty owed only to customer
  - § 4-402:6 Damages
- U.C.C. § 4-403 Customer's Right to Stop Payment; Burden of Proof of Loss
  - § 4-403:1 Generally
  - § 4-403:2 Who may stop payment
  - § 4-403:3 Requirements for stop-payment order
  - § 4-403:4 Effective time for stop-payment orders
  - § 4-403:5 The effect of stop-payment orders
  - § 4-403:6 Damages
- U.C.C. § 4-404 Bank Not Obligated to Pay Check More Than Six Months Old
  - § 4-404:1 Generally
  - § 4-404:2 Right of bank to pay stale check
- U.C.C. § 4-405 Death or Incompetence of Customer
  - § 4-405:1 Generally
  - § 4-405:2 Incompetency of customer
  - § 4-405:3 Death of customer
  - § 4-405:4 Right of parties in interest to stop payment after death
- U.C.C. § 4-406 Customer's Duty to Discover and Report Unauthorized Signature or Alteration
  - § 4-406:1 Customer's duty to review bank statement
  - § 4-406:2 When customer's duty arises
  - § 4-406:3 Duty of bank to return items
  - § 4-406:4 Duty of customer once statement and items are made available
  - § 4-406:5 Effect of customer failing to exercise ordinary care—Bank's duty to prove loss
  - § 4-406:6 Repeat alterations or forgeries by same wrongdoer
  - § 4-406:7 Comparative negligence
  - § 4-406:8 Flat one-year time limitation on customer
  - § 4-406:9 Obligation of payor bank to raise Section 4-406 defense
- U.C.C. § 4-407 Payor Bank's Right to Subrogation on Improper Payment
  - § 4-407:1 Generally
  - § 4-407:2 Bank's right of subrogation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 4-407:3 Situations in which bank has subrogation rights

### **PART 5 COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS**

U.C.C. § 4-501 Handling of Documentary Drafts; Duty to Send for Presentment and to Notify Customer of Dishonor

§ 4-501:1 Handling of documentary drafts—Overview

§ 4-501:2 Duty to send for presentment and to notify customer of dishonor

U.C.C. § 4-502 Presentment of “On Arrival” Drafts

§ 4-502:1 Generally

U.C.C. § 4-503 Responsibility of Presenting Bank for Documents and Goods; Report of Reasons for Dishonor; Referee in Case of Need

§ 4-503:1 Generally

U.C.C. § 4-504 Privilege of Presenting Bank to Deal with Goods; Security Interest for Expenses

§ 4-504:1 Generally

### **ARTICLE 4A FUNDS TRANSFERS**

#### **PART 1 SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS**

U.C.C. § 4A-101 Short Title

§ 4A-101:1 Short title and methodology

U.C.C. § 4A-102 Subject Matter

§ 4A-102:1 Subject matter defined as “funds transfer”

§ 4A-102:2 Exclusions and preemption

§ 4A-102:3 Federal Reserve adoption

U.C.C. § 4A-103 Payment Order—Definitions

§ 4A-103:1 Payment order definitions, generally

§ 4A-103:2 “Payment order”

§ 4A-103:3 “Beneficiary” and “beneficiary’s bank”

§ 4A-103:4 “Receiving bank”

§ 4A-103:5 “Sender”

§ 4A-103:6 Instructions containing several payments to a beneficiary

U.C.C. § 4A-104 Funds Transfer—Definitions

§ 4A-104:1 “Funds transfer”

§ 4A-104:2 “Intermediary bank”

§ 4A-104:3 “Originator”

§ 4A-104:4 “Originator’s bank”

U.C.C. § 4A-105 Other Definitions

§ 4A-105:1 “Authorized account”

§ 4A-105:2 “Bank”

§ 4A-105:3 “Customer”

§ 4A-105:4 “Funds-transfer business day”

§ 4A-105:5 “Funds-transfer system”

§ 4A-105:6 “Good faith”

§ 4A-105:7 “Prove”

§ 4A-105:8 Article 1 incorporation by reference

U.C.C. § 4A-106 Time Payment Order is Received

§ 4A-106:1 Time payment order or communication cancelling or amending payment orders is received

§ 4A-106:2 Receipt outside of funds transfer day

§ 4A-106:3 Date of required actions

U.C.C. § 4A-107 Federal Reserve Regulations and Operating Circulars

§ 4A-107:1 Regulations of Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System

§ 4A-107:2 Operating circulars of Federal Reserve Banks

U.C.C. § 4A-108 Relationship to Electronic Fund Transfer Act

- § 4A-108:1 Electronic Funds Transfer Act (EFTA)
- § 4A-108:2 Other consumer transactions

## **PART 2 ISSUE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER**

### **U.C.C. § 4A-201 Security Procedure**

- § 4A-201:1 Concept of security procedure
- § 4A-201:2 Algorithms or other codes
- § 4A-201:3 Identifying words, numbers, symbols, sounds, or biometrics
- § 4A-201:4 Encryption
- § 4A-201:5 Callback procedures
- § 4A-201:6 Not by itself a security procedure

### **U.C.C. § 4A-202 Authorized and Verified Payment Orders**

- § 4A-202:1 Authorized order
- § 4A-202:2 Unauthorized payment orders that are effective by verification pursuant to security procedure
- § 4A-202:3 Commercial reasonableness
- § 4A-202:4 “Sender”
- § 4A-202:5 Variation by agreement
- § 4A-202:6 Amendments and cancellations
- § 4A-202:7 Notice at time and in manner affording bank reasonable opportunity to act

### **U.C.C. § 4A-203 Unenforceability of Certain Verified Payment Orders**

- § 4A-203:1 Verified payment orders
- § 4A-203:2 Limitation by written agreement
- § 4A-203:3 Limitation by proof of lack of customer fault
- § 4A-203:4 Amendments of payment orders
- § 4A-203:5 Information facilitating breach of security procedure; “Access device, computer software, or the like”

### **U.C.C. § 4A-204 Refund of Payment and Duty of Customer to Report With Respect to Unauthorized Payment Order**

- § 4A-204:1 Receiving bank’s duty to refund amount received for some payment orders
- § 4A-204:2 Duty of customer to report unauthorized payment orders
- § 4A-204:3 Duty to exercise ordinary care
- § 4A-204:4 Receiving bank’s rights if customer fails to act
- § 4A-204:5 Reasonable time
- § 4A-204:6 Variation by agreement

### **U.C.C. § 4A-205 Erroneous Payment Orders**

- § 4A-205:1 Sender liability for erroneous payment orders transmitted pursuant to security procedure
- § 4A-205:2 Sender’s duty to discover erroneous payment order
- § 4A-205:3 Application of U.C.C. § 4A-205 to amendments
- § 4A-205:4 Law governing mistake and restitution
- § 4A-205:5 Variation by agreement

### **U.C.C. § 4A-206 Transmission of Payment Order Through Funds-Transfer or Other Communication System**

- § 4A-206:1 Transmission of payment order to third-party communication system
- § 4A-206:2 Effect of discrepancy in payment order
- § 4A-206:3 Application of section to Federal Reserve Banks
- § 4A-206:4 Application of section Federal Reserve Banks—Cancellations and amendments of payment orders

### **U.C.C. § 4A-207 Misdescription of Beneficiary**

- § 4A-207:1 Nonexistent or unidentifiable beneficiary or account
- § 4A-207:2 Payment order identifying two different persons
- § 4A-207:3 Rules for payment order accepted under U.C.C. § 4A-207(b)(1)
- § 4A-207:4 Rights and obligations with respect to person paid under U.C.C. § 4A-207(b)(1) but not entitled to receive payment
- § 4A-207:5 Law governing mistake and restitution

### **U.C.C. § 4A-208 Misdescription of Intermediary Bank or Beneficiary’s Bank**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4A-208:1 Identification of intermediary bank or receiving bank by identifying number only
- § 4A-208:2 Identification of intermediary bank or receiving bank by name and identifying number which identify different persons
- § 4A-208:3 Effect of receiving bank's knowledge that name and identifying number identify different persons
- U.C.C. § 4A-209 Acceptance of Payment Order
  - § 4A-209:1 Acceptance of payment order by bank other than beneficiary's bank
  - § 4A-209:2 Acceptance of payment order by beneficiary's bank
  - § 4A-209:3 When acceptance occurs
  - § 4A-209:4 Definition of premature acceptance of payment order by originator's bank
  - § 4A-209:5 Effect of premature acceptance of payment order
- U.C.C. § 4A-210 Rejection of Payment Order
  - § 4A-210:1 Manner of rejecting payment order
  - § 4A-210:2 When rejection of payment order is effective
  - § 4A-210:3 Agreement on means of rejection
  - § 4A-210:4 Interest liability for failure of nonbeneficiary bank to execute or reject payment order
  - § 4A-210:5 Rejection rules of Federal Reserve Banks
- U.C.C. § 4A-211 Cancellation and Amendment of Payment Order
  - § 4A-211:1 Means of cancelling or amending payment order
  - § 4A-211:2 Effectiveness of communications that attempt to cancel or amend an unaccepted payment order
  - § 4A-211:3 Effectiveness of communications that attempt to cancel or amend an accepted payment order
  - § 4A-211:4 Law governing mistake and restitution
  - § 4A-211:5 Cancellation of unaccepted payment order by passage of time
  - § 4A-211:6 Effect of cancellation or amendment of payment order
  - § 4A-211:7 Sender's liability to receiving bank for cancellation or amendment of accepted payment order
  - § 4A-211:8 Effect of death or legal incapacity of sender on payment order
  - § 4A-211:9 Effect of funds-transfer system rule which conflicts with U.C.C. § 4A-211(c)(2)
- U.C.C. § 4A-212 Liability and Duty of Receiving Bank Regarding Unaccepted Payment Order
  - § 4A-212:1 Limitation of liability of receiving bank regarding unaccepted payment order
  - § 4A-212:2 —Against which creditor process has been issued
  - § 4A-212:3 Limitation of liability of receiving bank regarding accepted payment order
  - § 4A-212:4 Receiving bank is not agent of sender or beneficiary of payment order
  - § 4A-212:5 Formalities for agreements under U.C.C. § 4A-212

## **PART 3 EXECUTION OF SENDER'S PAYMENT ORDER BY RECEIVING BANK**

- U.C.C. § 4A-301 Execution and Execution Date
  - § 4A-301:1 Execution
  - § 4A-301:2 Execution date
- U.C.C. § 4A-302 Obligations of Receiving Bank in Execution of Payment Order
  - § 4A-302:1 Receiving bank's obligations arising out of acceptance
  - § 4A-302:2 Sender's designation of funds transfer system
  - § 4A-302:3 Sender's designation of intermediary bank
  - § 4A-302:4 Expeditious execution requirement or instruction
  - § 4A-302:5 Receiving bank deduction for charges and expenses from payment order
  - § 4A-302:6 Beneficiary bank deduction for charges and expenses from payment order
- U.C.C. § 4A-303 Erroneous Execution of Payment Order
  - § 4A-303:1 Erroneous execution
  - § 4A-303:2 Payment order issued in amount greater than sender's instruction
  - § 4A-303:3 Law of mistake and restitution
  - § 4A-303:4 Duplicate payment orders
  - § 4A-303:5 Payment order issued in amount less than sender's instruction
  - § 4A-303:6 Payment order issued to beneficiary different from beneficiary of sender's order
  - § 4A-303:7 Effect of U.C.C. § 4A-303 remedies on sender's rights to delay and other damages

## U.C.C. § 4A-304 Duty of Sender to Report Erroneously Executed Payment Order

- § 4A-304:1 Scope
- § 4A-304:2 Notice of erroneous execution
- § 4A-304:3 Amount refundable under U.C.C. § 4A-402(d)
- § 4A-304:4 Bank's rights if sender fails to act
- § 4A-304:5 Duty to exercise ordinary care

## U.C.C. § 4A-305 Liability for Late or Improper Execution or Failure to Execute Payment Order

- § 4A-305:1 Receiving bank liability for late or improper execution or failure to execute payment order
- § 4A-305:2 —Noncompletion of funds transfer
- § 4A-305:3 —Failure to use intermediary bank designated by originator
- § 4A-305:4 —Issuance of payment order otherwise failing to comply with sender's instructions
- § 4A-305:5 —Other damages including consequential damages for late or improper execution of payment order
- § 4A-305:6 —Failure to execute payment order when required to do so by agreement
- § 4A-305:7 —Attorneys' fees
- § 4A-305:8 Variation by agreement of receiving bank's liability under U.C.C. § 4A-305(a) or 4A-305(b)

**PART 4 PAYMENT**

## U.C.C. § 4A-401 Payment Date

- § 4A-401:1 Payment date defined
- § 4A-401:2 Sender specified payment date
- § 4A-401:3 Relative payment date
- § 4A-401:4 Conditional payment date
- § 4A-401:5 Relation of payment date and execution date

## U.C.C. § 4A-402 Obligation of Sender to Pay Receiving Bank

- § 4A-402:1 Obligation of sender to pay beneficiary's bank
- § 4A-402:2 Obligation of sender to pay receiving bank other than beneficiary's bank
- § 4A-402:3 —Noncompleted funds transfer
- § 4A-402:4 —Noncompleted funds transfer involving sender designated intermediary bank
- § 4A-402:5 Receiving bank's obligation to refund to sender amount of payment order for noncompleted funds transfer
- § 4A-402:6 Waiver of sender's right of excused performance under U.C.C. § 4A-402(c) and right to receive refund under U.C.C. § 4A-402(d)

## U.C.C. § 4A-403 Payment by Sender to Receiving Bank

- § 4A-403:1 Payment by receipt of final settlement through Federal Reserve Bank or funds-transfer system
- § 4A-403:2 Payment by credit to account of receiving bank
- § 4A-403:3 Payment by debit of sender's account with receiving bank
- § 4A-403:4 Payment when sender and receiving bank are members of netting funds-transfer system
- § 4A-403:5 Payment by setoff between two banks by agreement
- § 4A-403:6 Determination of time of payment for cases not covered by U.C.C. § 4A-403(a)

## U.C.C. § 4A-404 Obligation of Beneficiary's Bank to Pay and Give Notice to Beneficiary

- § 4A-404:1 Obligation of beneficiary's bank to pay beneficiary
- § 4A-404:2 —Consequential damages for nonpayment
- § 4A-404:3 Beneficiary's bank defense to demand for consequential damages
- § 4A-404:4 Notice by beneficiary's bank to beneficiary of acceptance of payment order
- § 4A-404:5 Variation of rights and obligations under U.C.C. § 4A-404 by agreement or funds-transfer system rule

## U.C.C. § 4A-405 Payment by Beneficiary's Bank to Beneficiary

- § 4A-405:1 Payment to beneficiary by credit to account of beneficiary
- § 4A-405:2 Payment to beneficiary other than by credit to account of beneficiary
- § 4A-405:3 General prohibition of conditional payment to beneficiary
- § 4A-405:4 Conditional payment to beneficiary under funds-transfer system rule

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4A-405:5 Originator's cause of action against beneficiary's bank for failure to receive notice of provisional payment under funds-transfer system rule
- § 4A-405:6 Provisional payment in funds-transfer system which employs multilateral netting
- U.C.C. § 4A-406 Payment by Originator to Beneficiary; Discharge of Underlying Obligation
  - § 4A-406:1 General rule of time and extent of payment by originator to beneficiary of payment order
  - § 4A-406:2 When payment results in discharge of obligation of originator to beneficiary although payment not made in accordance with contract
  - § 4A-406:3 Discharge in full for payment order from which sending bank charges are deducted
  - § 4A-406:4 Variation of rights of originator or beneficiary under U.C.C. § 4A-406

## PART 5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- U.C.C. § 4A-501 Variation by Agreement and Effect of Funds-Transfer System Rule
  - § 4A-501:1 Permissive variation of rights and obligations of party to funds transfer
  - § 4A-501:2 Funds-transfer system rules
  - § 4A-501:3 Priority between funds-transfer system rules and U.C.C. Article 4A
  - § 4A-501:4 Effect of funds-transfer system rules on third persons
  - § 4A-501:5 Federal preemption
  - § 4A-501:6 Example of bank funds-transfer agreement
  - § 4A-501:7 Formalities of U.C.C. § 4A-501(a) permissive variation agreement
- U.C.C. § 4A-502 Creditor Process Served on Receiving Bank; Setoff by Beneficiary's Bank
  - § 4A-502:1 Creditor process definition
  - § 4A-502:2 Creditor process levied with respect to authorized account
  - § 4A-502:3 Beneficiary's bank compliance with creditor process
  - § 4A-502:4 Effectiveness of service of creditor process
  - § 4A-502:5 Creditor process and beneficiary who has no account in beneficiary's bank
- U.C.C. § 4A-503 Injunction or Restraining Order with Respect to Funds Transfer
  - § 4A-503:1 Injunctions or restraining orders related to payment orders
  - § 4A-503:2 Order to restrain originator
  - § 4A-503:3 Order to restrain originator's bank
  - § 4A-503:4 Order to restrain beneficiary
  - § 4A-503:5 Order to restrain beneficiary's bank
  - § 4A-503:6 Order to restrain other persons
- U.C.C. § 4A-504 Order in Which Items and Payment Orders May be Charged to Account; Order of Withdrawals from Account
  - § 4A-504:1 Parity among obligations of sender's account
  - § 4A-504:2 Order of withdrawals or applications of credits
- U.C.C. § 4A-505 Preclusion of Objection to Debit of Customer's Account
  - § 4A-505:1 Statute of repose for customer objections to account debits
  - § 4A-505:2 Tolling of running of period of repose
  - § 4A-505:3 Statutes of repose for Non U.C.C. § 4A-505 objections
  - § 4A-505:4 Variation of U.C.C. § 4A-505 by agreement
- U.C.C. § 4A-506 Rate of Interest
  - § 4A-506:1 Instances in which receiving bank owes refund
  - § 4A-506:2 Interest rate on refund determined by agreement
  - § 4A-506:3 Interest rate on refund determined by funds-transfer system rule
  - § 4A-506:4 Default interest rate on refund
  - § 4A-506:5 Federal Funds rate
  - § 4A-506:6 Effect of fault of bank other than refunding bank on interest rate on refund
  - § 4A-506:7 Burden of pleading and proving fault of receiving bank
  - § 4A-506:8 Federal reserve bank interest obligation payment options
- U.C.C. § 4A-507 Choice of Law
  - § 4A-507:1 Residual rules of choice of law
  - § 4A-507:2 Renvoi and determination of governing law
  - § 4A-507:3 Choice of law by agreement of parties to funds transfer

- § 4A-507:4 Choice of law by funds-transfer system rule determination; Depeçage
- § 4A-507:5 Conflicts between choice of law determinations by agreement between parties and funds-transfer system rule
- § 4A-507:6 Conflicts between choice of law determinations by funds-transfer system rule when more than one funds-transfer system is used in completion of funds transfer
- § 4A-507:7 Federal preemption and choice of law

## ARTICLE 5 LETTERS OF CREDIT

### U.C.C. § 5-101 Short Title

- § 5-101:1 Letters of credit generally
- § 5-101:2 The Revision of U.C.C. Article 5
- § 5-101:3 Relationship of revised U.C.C. Article 5 to the original Article 5 and decisions under it
- § 5-101:4 Nonconforming amendments
- § 5-101:5 Amounts and use of letters of credit
- § 5-101:6 —Non-sales transactions
- § 5-101:7 Documentary assurance
- § 5-101:8 Names of the letter of credit undertakings
- § 5-101:9 Letter of credit distinguished from other undertakings
- § 5-101:10 Relationship to common law
- § 5-101:11 Relationship to other statutes
- § 5-101:12 Relationship to other statutes—Other articles of the Uniform Commercial Code
- § 5-101:13 Relationship to other statutes—Other statutes and case law
- § 5-101:14 Relationship to letter of credit practice: the role of letter of credit practice in revised U.C.C.

#### Article 5

- § 5-101:15 The myth that “no letter of credit law is necessary”
- § 5-101:16 Nonconforming U.C.C. § 5-102(4) [Pre-R5]
- § 5-101:17 Relationship to bank regulations
- § 5-101:18 Bank insolvency
- § 5-101:19 International letter of credit law and its international codification
- § 5-101:20 Ultra vires
- § 5-101:21 Set-off
- § 5-101:22 Government Mandated Letter of Credit Forms
- § 5-101:23 Variation
- § 5-101:24 General bibliography

### U.C.C. § 5-102 Definitions

- § 5-102:1 Definitions generally
- § 5-102:2 Variation and mandatory definitions
- § 5-102:3 Relationship to substantive law
- § 5-102:4 “Adviser” subsection (a)(1)
- § 5-102:5 Context in letters of credit practice
- § 5-102:6 Comparison with definitions in letters of credit rules; banks
- § 5-102:7 “Notifies or requests”
- § 5-102:8 Notification
- § 5-102:9 Subject of advices
- § 5-102:10 Second advising bank
- § 5-102:11 Advising banks and other banks involved in the letter of credit process; not a nominated person
- § 5-102:12 Branches
- § 5-102:13 Routing of communications
- § 5-102:14 The obligation of an adviser
- § 5-102:15 Agency
- § 5-102:16 Variation of the definition of “adviser”
- § 5-102:17 “Applicant” subsection (a)(2)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|            |                                                                                                      |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 5-102:18 | Context in letters of credit practice                                                                |
| § 5-102:19 | Related terms: “customer,” “account party,” “application,” “reimbursement agreement,” “principal”    |
| § 5-102:20 | Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules                                                |
| § 5-102:21 | Comparison with definitions in the UN LC convention                                                  |
| § 5-102:22 | At whose request                                                                                     |
| § 5-102:23 | For whose account                                                                                    |
| § 5-102:24 | multiple applicants                                                                                  |
| § 5-102:25 | Sureties                                                                                             |
| § 5-102:26 | Legal effect of being an applicant                                                                   |
| § 5-102:27 | Where required document under letter of credit is to contain name of applicant                       |
| § 5-102:28 | Applications or reimbursement agreements                                                             |
| § 5-102:29 | Obligations of the applicant                                                                         |
| § 5-102:30 | Agency                                                                                               |
| § 5-102:31 | Variation of the definition of “applicant”                                                           |
| § 5-102:32 | Beneficiary subsection (a)(3)                                                                        |
| § 5-102:33 | Context in letter of credit practice                                                                 |
| § 5-102:34 | Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules                                                |
| § 5-102:35 | Comparison with UN LC convention                                                                     |
| § 5-102:36 | Entitled to honor                                                                                    |
| § 5-102:37 | Multiple beneficiaries                                                                               |
| § 5-102:38 | Obligations of the beneficiary                                                                       |
| § 5-102:39 | Accepting the credit                                                                                 |
| § 5-102:40 | Transferee beneficiary                                                                               |
| § 5-102:41 | Successor beneficiary (Transfer by Operation of Law)                                                 |
| § 5-102:42 | Banks that do not act pursuant to their nomination                                                   |
| § 5-102:43 | Assignee of proceeds                                                                                 |
| § 5-102:44 | Confirmer                                                                                            |
| § 5-102:45 | Use of the exact beneficiary name as it appears in the letter of credit                              |
| § 5-102:46 | Variation of the definition of “beneficiary”                                                         |
| § 5-102:47 | “Confirmer” subsection (a)(4)                                                                        |
| § 5-102:48 | Context in letter of credit practice                                                                 |
| § 5-102:49 | Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules                                                |
| § 5-102:50 | Comparison with definitions in the UN LC convention                                                  |
| § 5-102:51 | Confirming banks and non-bank confirmers and issuers                                                 |
| § 5-102:52 | Confirmers distinguished from issuers                                                                |
| § 5-102:53 | Confirmers distinguished from other nominated banks                                                  |
| § 5-102:54 | Confirmers distinguished from advisers                                                               |
| § 5-102:55 | Confirmation distinguished from counter guarantee or counter standby                                 |
| § 5-102:56 | Confirmers distinguished from collecting banks                                                       |
| § 5-102:57 | Branches                                                                                             |
| § 5-102:58 | Undertaking to honor another’s letter of credit (“adds”); confirmation                               |
| § 5-102:59 | The Confirmer’s undertaking                                                                          |
| § 5-102:60 | At the request or with the consent                                                                   |
| § 5-102:61 | Agency                                                                                               |
| § 5-102:62 | A nominated confirmer that declines to confirm                                                       |
| § 5-102:63 | “Available by”                                                                                       |
| § 5-102:64 | Provisions applicable to the confirmer in the context of “issuer” and “letter of credit”             |
| § 5-102:65 | Consumer as a confirmer                                                                              |
| § 5-102:66 | Obligations of a confirmer                                                                           |
| § 5-102:67 | Undertaking to confirm by nominated bank not requested to confirm (so-called “silent confirmations”) |
| § 5-102:68 | Variations of the definition of “Confirmer”                                                          |
| § 5-102:69 | Select bibliography                                                                                  |

- § 5-102:70 “Dishonor” subsection (a)(5)
- § 5-102:71 Context in letters of credit practice
- § 5-102:72 Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules
- § 5-102:73 Failure to honor within the time to do so
- § 5-102:74 Failure to take a required interim action
- § 5-102:75 Wrongful dishonor
- § 5-102:76 Waiver and other imprecise aspects of dishonor and honor
- § 5-102:77 Variations of the definition of “dishonor”
- § 5-102:78 “Document” subsection (a)(6)
- § 5-102:79 Context in LC practice
- § 5-102:80 Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules
- § 5-102:81 Comparison with UN LC Convention
- § 5-102:82 Draft or demand
- § 5-102:83 Document of title
- § 5-102:84 Other types of documents
- § 5-102:85 Other record
- § 5-102:86 Representation of fact, law, right or opinion
- § 5-102:87 Presented
- § 5-102:88 Capable of being examined
- § 5-102:89 Paper documents
- § 5-102:90 Electronic documents
- § 5-102:91 “Facsimile” or “telefax”
- § 5-102:92 Variation of the definition of “document”
- § 5-102:93 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:94 “Good faith” subsection (a)(7)
- § 5-102:95 Scope
- § 5-102:96 Honesty in fact
- § 5-102:97 Comparison with the definition of “good faith” in revised U.C.C. Article 1
- § 5-102:98 Variation of the definition of “good faith”
- § 5-102:99 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:100 “Honor” subsection (a)(8)
- § 5-102:101 Performance
- § 5-102:102 Means of performance
- § 5-102:103 Negotiation
- § 5-102:104 Deliver an item of value
- § 5-102:105 Who “honors”?
- § 5-102:106 Honor, reimbursement, and cover
- § 5-102:107 Variation of the definition of “Honor”
- § 5-102:108 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:109 “Issuer” subsection (a)(9)
- § 5-102:110 Bank
- § 5-102:111 Other person
- § 5-102:112 Other names; guarantor; counter guarantor
- § 5-102:113 Consumers
- § 5-102:114 Confirmers
- § 5-102:115 Nominated persons irrevocably undertaking to purchase
- § 5-102:116 Dual roles
- § 5-102:117 Branches
- § 5-102:118 Obligation of an issuer
- § 5-102:119 Variation of the definition of “issuer”: non-variable per § 5-103(c)
- § 5-102:120 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:121 “Letter of credit” subsection (a)(10)
- § 5-102:122 Classification; typology; independent undertakings

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5-102:123 —Commercial letters of credit or so-called “documentary credits”
- § 5-102:124 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Clean credits
- § 5-102:125 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Standby letters of credit
- § 5-102:126 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Independent guarantees
- § 5-102:127 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Pre-advice
- § 5-102:128 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Reimbursement undertakings
- § 5-102:129 Classification; typology; independent undertakings—Irrevocable undertakings to purchase documents by a nominated bank
- § 5-102:130 Name of the undertaking however named or described
- § 5-102:131 Factors in determining whether an undertaking is a “letter of credit”
- § 5-102:132 Subject to Rules of Practice
- § 5-102:133 Definite undertaking
- § 5-102:134 To honor a documentary presentation
- § 5-102:135 Guarantee; dependent undertakings
- § 5-102:136 Non-documentary conditions
- § 5-102:137 Counter undertakings: counter standbys and counter guarantees
- § 5-102:138 Formal requirements
- § 5-102:139 Dual status
- § 5-102:140 At the applicant’s request or account
- § 5-102:141 Financial institution: for its own account
- § 5-102:142 Payment
- § 5-102:143 Delivery of an item of value
- § 5-102:144 Transferred credit
- § 5-102:145 Amendment in interpreting Article 5
- § 5-102:146 Confirmation in interpreting Article 5
- § 5-102:147 Revocable undertaking
- § 5-102:148 Non-issued letters of credit
- § 5-102:149 Consumer undertakings
- § 5-102:150 Structured Letters of Credit
- § 5-102:151 Variation of the definition of “letter of credit”
- § 5-102:152 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:153 “Nominated person” subsection (a)(11)
- § 5-102:154 Context in letters of credit practice
- § 5-102:155 Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules
- § 5-102:156 Bank or person
- § 5-102:157 Branches
- § 5-102:158 Designates or authorizes under a LC
- § 5-102:159 Types of nomination
- § 5-102:160 Types of nomination—To pay
- § 5-102:161 Types of nomination—To accept
- § 5-102:162 Types of nomination—To negotiate
- § 5-102:163 Types of nomination—Otherwise give value
- § 5-102:164 Confirmer as a nominated person
- § 5-102:165 Issuer and confirmer’s obligation to reimburse
- § 5-102:166 Independence of nominated person
- § 5-102:167 Obligations of nominated person
- § 5-102:168 Agency
- § 5-102:169 Amendments
- § 5-102:170 Variation of the definition of “nominated person”
- § 5-102:171 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:172 “Presentation” subsection (a)(12)
- § 5-102:173 Context in letter of credit practice
- § 5-102:174 Comparison with definitions in letter of credit rules

- § 5-102:175 Delivery
- § 5-102:176 Place of presentation
- § 5-102:177 Electronic presentation
- § 5-102:178 Consequences of presentation
- § 5-102:179 Documents presented
- § 5-102:180 Delivery to someone other than issuer or nominated person
- § 5-102:181 Collection
- § 5-102:182 Variation of the definition of “presentation”
- § 5-102:183 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:184 “Presenter” subsection (a)(13)
- § 5-102:185 Context in letters of credit practice
- § 5-102:186 Comparison with definitions in letters of credit rules
- § 5-102:187 Multiple presenters
- § 5-102:188 The role of presenters in the credit-related processing of documents
- § 5-102:189 As or on behalf of a beneficiary or nominated person
- § 5-102:190 Variation of the definition of “presenter”
- § 5-102:191 “Record” subsection (a)(14)
- § 5-102:192 Context of records in U.C.C. Article 5
- § 5-102:193 Context in letter of credit practice
- § 5-102:194 Information
- § 5-102:195 Inscribed on a tangible medium or stored in retrievable form
- § 5-102:196 Tape recording: an added factor
- § 5-102:197 Variation of the definition of “record”
- § 5-102:198 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:199 “Successor of a beneficiary” subsection (a)(15)
- § 5-102:200 Successor beneficiary generally
- § 5-102:201 Substantially all the beneficiary’s rights by operation of law
- § 5-102:202 Change of legal name
- § 5-102:203 Variation of the definition of “successor of a beneficiary”
- § 5-102:204 “Accept” or “acceptance” subsection (b)
- § 5-102:205 Reference to an “acceptance” or to “accept”
- § 5-102:206 Governing law; causes of action
- § 5-102:207 What constitutes an acceptance
- § 5-102:208 Drafts drawn on the applicant under an acceptance credit
- § 5-102:209 Select bibliography
- § 5-102:210 “Value” subsection (b)
- § 5-102:211 Value defined—Special considerations
- § 5-102:212 “Value” and the UCP
- § 5-102:213 Promise to give value
- § 5-102:214 Varying the definition of “value”
- § 5-102:215 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-103 Scope
  - § 5-103:1 Generally
  - § 5-103:2 Nature of letters of credit
  - § 5-103:3 Rights and obligations arising out of transactions involving letters of credit
  - § 5-103:4 Undertakings not subject to Article 5
  - § 5-103:5 Contract to issue or provide letter of credit
  - § 5-103:6 Evolution of letter of credit law
  - § 5-103:7 Variations on obligations
  - § 5-103:8 Variations on obligations—Limitations
  - § 5-103:9 Variations on obligations—Mandatory provisions
  - § 5-103:10 Variations on obligations—Qualifications
  - § 5-103:11 Variation of effects

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 5-103:12     | Variation of effects—Rules of practice                                                                    |
| § 5-103:13     | General excuse of liability or limitation of remedies                                                     |
| § 5-103:14     | Independence                                                                                              |
| § 5-103:15     | Independence—Limitations                                                                                  |
| § 5-103:16     | Arbitration of issues related to underlying transaction                                                   |
| § 5-103:17     | Commercial Fraud Involving Letters of Credit                                                              |
| § 5-103:18     | Select bibliography                                                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 5-104 | Formal Requirements                                                                                       |
| § 5-104:1      | Formalities and letters of credit                                                                         |
| § 5-104:2      | Formal requirements of U.C.C. Article 5                                                                   |
| § 5-104:3      | Letter of credit                                                                                          |
| § 5-104:4      | Undertakings that follow from a letter of credit: confirmation, advice, transfer, amendment, cancellation |
| § 5-104:5      | Consent to an amendment                                                                                   |
| § 5-104:6      | Waiver                                                                                                    |
| § 5-104:7      | Record                                                                                                    |
| § 5-104:8      | Authentication                                                                                            |
| § 5-104:9      | Authentication—Signature                                                                                  |
| § 5-104:10     | Authentication—Agreement of the parties                                                                   |
| § 5-104:11     | Authentication—Standard practice                                                                          |
| § 5-104:12     | Swift                                                                                                     |
| § 5-104:13     | eLCs (eUCP, ISP98)                                                                                        |
| § 5-104:14     | Operative instrument                                                                                      |
| § 5-104:15     | Presentation of the original letter of credit                                                             |
| § 5-104:16     | UN Letter of Credit Convention                                                                            |
| § 5-104:17     | Parol Evidence and the relationship of the letter of credit to the underlying transaction                 |
| § 5-104:18     | Ultra vires                                                                                               |
| § 5-104:19     | Variation of U.C.C. § 5-104                                                                               |
| § 5-104:20     | Select bibliography                                                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 5-105 | Consideration                                                                                             |
| § 5-105:1      | Consideration and letter of credit law & practice                                                         |
| § 5-105:2      | Consideration and letter of credit promises                                                               |
| § 5-105:3      | Issuance, amendment, cancellation, and transfer in issuance, advice, and confirmation                     |
| § 5-105:4      | Consideration and other letter of credit obligations                                                      |
| § 5-105:5      | Reimbursement and letter of credit law and practice                                                       |
| § 5-105:6      | Recitals of consideration                                                                                 |
| § 5-105:7      | Variation                                                                                                 |
| § 5-105:8      | Select bibliography                                                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 5-106 | Issuance, Amendment, Cancellation, and Duration                                                           |
| § 5-106:1      | Issuance generally                                                                                        |
| § 5-106:2      | How a credit is issued: “sends or otherwise transmits”                                                    |
| § 5-106:3      | Conditional issuance                                                                                      |
| § 5-106:4      | Irrevocable undertakings                                                                                  |
| § 5-106:5      | Revocable undertakings                                                                                    |
| § 5-106:6      | Amendment                                                                                                 |
| § 5-106:7      | Who is affected by an amendment?                                                                          |
| § 5-106:8      | Who is affected by an amendment?—Issuer                                                                   |
| § 5-106:9      | Who is affected by an amendment?—Issuer—Obligation to issue amendment                                     |
| § 5-106:10     | Who is affected by an amendment?—Confirmer                                                                |
| § 5-106:11     | Who is affected by an amendment?—Applicant                                                                |
| § 5-106:12     | Who is affected by an amendment?—Beneficiary                                                              |
| § 5-106:13     | Who is affected by an amendment?—Transferee beneficiary                                                   |
| § 5-106:14     | Multiple versions of the credit                                                                           |

- § 5-106:15 Termination of the power to consent
- § 5-106:16 Cancellation
- § 5-106:17 Consent
- § 5-106:18 Automatic amendment or provisions that are effective without amendment
- § 5-106:19 Expiration dates and perpetual credits generally
- § 5-106:20 Expiry date
- § 5-106:21 Automatic extension or evergreen clauses and similar devices
- § 5-106:22 Notice of non-extension
- § 5-106:23 Absence of an expiration date
- § 5-106:24 Perpetual letters of credit
- § 5-106:25 Retention of the original undertaking or instrument
- § 5-106:26 Waiver
- § 5-106:27 Variation
- § 5-106:28 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-107 Confirmer, Nominated Person, and Adviser
  - § 5-107:1 Nominated persons and advising banks generally
  - § 5-107:2 Branches
  - § 5-107:3 Agency
  - § 5-107:4 Confirmer: obligation and consequences
  - § 5-107:5 Confirmer: obligation and consequences—Rights and obligations of an issuer
  - § 5-107:6 Confirmer: obligation and consequences—Obligation to the beneficiary
  - § 5-107:7 Confirmer: obligation and consequences—Obligation to other nominated persons
  - § 5-107:8 Confirmer: obligation and consequences—Relation with the issuer
  - § 5-107:9 Confirmer: obligation and consequences—Independence of confirmer's obligation
  - § 5-107:10 Confirmers: limitations on confirmation
  - § 5-107:11 Confirmers: to whom must presentation be made
  - § 5-107:12 Confirmers and amendments
  - § 5-107:13 Lack of privity with the applicant
  - § 5-107:14 The obligation of an adviser
  - § 5-107:15 Forged Letters of Credit
  - § 5-107:16 Consequence of a misadvice
  - § 5-107:17 Advice of a transfer
  - § 5-107:18 Variation
  - § 5-107:19 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-108 Issuer's Rights and Obligations
  - § 5-108:1 Issuer's rights and obligations generally
  - § 5-108:2 Obligation to honor a complying presentation and dishonor a non-complying presentation
  - § 5-108:3 Strict compliance
  - § 5-108:4 Interpretation
  - § 5-108:5 Applicant Controlled Conditions
  - § 5-108:6 Presentation of original letter of credit
  - § 5-108:7 Role of the standard practice of financial institutions in determining compliance
  - § 5-108:8 Time for examination of documents
  - § 5-108:9 Waiver of discrepancies
  - § 5-108:10 Refusal & notice: a default rule
  - § 5-108:11 Preclusion rule
  - § 5-108:12 Preclusion rule—Exclusions
  - § 5-108:13 Preclusion rule—Exclusions—Expiration
  - § 5-108:14 Preclusion rule—Exclusions—Fraud
  - § 5-108:15 Disclaimer of any obligation for underlying transactions, other's acts and omissions, and trade usage
  - § 5-108:16 To Whom Issuer's Obligation is Owed
  - § 5-108:17 Non-documentary conditions

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 5-108:18     | Disposition of presented documents                                                                                                                        |
| § 5-108:19     | Reimbursement and rights on honor                                                                                                                         |
| § 5-108:20     | Finality of honor by issuer, confirmer, or paying bank and warranty and subrogation                                                                       |
| § 5-108:21     | Letter of credit proceeds                                                                                                                                 |
| § 5-108:22     | Forgery of beneficiary's signature                                                                                                                        |
| § 5-108:23     | Relationship between nominated banks and the issuer or applicant; not agents; no fiduciary duty                                                           |
| § 5-108:24     | Branches                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 5-108:25     | Variation of effect of provisions                                                                                                                         |
| § 5-108:26     | Select bibliography                                                                                                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 5-109 | Fraud and Forgery                                                                                                                                         |
| § 5-109:1      | The fraud exception to the independence principle generally                                                                                               |
| § 5-109:2      | Obligation of issuer to honor a complying presentation                                                                                                    |
| § 5-109:3      | Basis: forged or materially fraudulent documents                                                                                                          |
| § 5-109:4      | Basis: facilitate a material fraud by the beneficiary on the issuer or applicant                                                                          |
| § 5-109:5      | Letter of credit fraud and the materiality standard                                                                                                       |
| § 5-109:6      | Notice of drawing                                                                                                                                         |
| § 5-109:7      | Abuse or <i>abus de droit</i>                                                                                                                             |
| § 5-109:8      | Protected persons: confirmers and other nominated banks; collecting banks                                                                                 |
| § 5-109:9      | Protected persons: holder of accepted drafts and persons to whom deferred payment undertakings run                                                        |
| § 5-109:10     | Transferee beneficiaries, assignees of proceeds, and successor beneficiaries                                                                              |
| § 5-109:11     | Duty to investigate or refuse a presentation                                                                                                              |
| § 5-109:12     | Honor or Dishonor in Good Faith                                                                                                                           |
| § 5-109:13     | Injunctions and other similar relief                                                                                                                      |
| § 5-109:14     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Standing                                                                                                             |
| § 5-109:15     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Likelihood of success                                                                                                |
| § 5-109:16     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Protected persons                                                                                                    |
| § 5-109:17     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Applicable to arbitration                                                                                            |
| § 5-109:18     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Scope                                                                                                                |
| § 5-109:19     | Injunctions and other similar relief—Deference to the extraordinary actions of other courts                                                               |
| § 5-109:20     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief                                                                                                          |
| § 5-109:21     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—other law applicable to accepted drafts or deferred payment undertakings                                 |
| § 5-109:22     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—adequate protection for the beneficiary, issuer, or nominated person                                     |
| § 5-109:23     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief                                                  |
| § 5-109:24     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Adequate remedy                                  |
| § 5-109:25     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Irreparable harm                                 |
| § 5-109:26     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Balancing interests of beneficiary and applicant |
| § 5-109:27     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Public interest considerations                   |
| § 5-109:28     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Preserving the status quo                        |
| § 5-109:29     | Additional requirements for extraordinary relief—meets other legal requirements for extraordinary relief—Other procedural or statutory requirements       |
| § 5-109:30     | When letter of credit fraud can justify refusal                                                                                                           |
| § 5-109:31     | Bankruptcy and injunctions                                                                                                                                |
| § 5-109:32     | Illegality and government sanctions                                                                                                                       |
| § 5-109:33     | Variation                                                                                                                                                 |

- § 5-109:34 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-110 Warranties
  - § 5-110:1 Letter of credit warranties
  - § 5-110:2 Post honor remedy
  - § 5-110:3 Beneficiary's warranty that there is no letter of credit fraud
  - § 5-110:4 No warranty of truthfulness or compliance
  - § 5-110:5 Beneficiary's warranty that there is no violation of agreement
  - § 5-110:6 No warranty of compliance
  - § 5-110:7 Application to transferee beneficiary; successor beneficiary
  - § 5-110:8 "In addition to" other warranties
  - § 5-110:9 Damages
  - § 5-110:10 Statute of limitations
  - § 5-110:11 Variation
  - § 5-110:12 Proceeds of letter of credit drawing
  - § 5-110:13 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-111 Remedies
  - § 5-111:1 Remedies generally
  - § 5-111:2 Anticipatory repudiation and wrongful dishonor—U.C.C. § 5-111(a)
  - § 5-111:3 Applicant action for wrongful dishonor or honor—U.C.C. § 5-111(b)
  - § 5-111:4 Damages for misadvice against an advisor
  - § 5-111:5 Nominated person
  - § 5-111:6 Other wrongful conduct by issuer or confirmer
  - § 5-111:7 Summary disposition
  - § 5-111:8 Mitigation of damages
  - § 5-111:9 Incidental damages, consequential damages, and punitive damages
  - § 5-111:10 Prejudgment interest
  - § 5-111:11 Expenses of litigation
  - § 5-111:12 Attorney's fees for the prevailing party
  - § 5-111:13 Liquidated damages
  - § 5-111:14 Warranty
  - § 5-111:15 Mandatory actions
  - § 5-111:16 Variation
  - § 5-111:17 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-112 Transfer of Letter of Credit
  - § 5-112:1 Transfer generally
  - § 5-112:2 Transfer of drawing rights distinguished from assignment of proceeds
  - § 5-112:3 Transfer defined
  - § 5-112:4 Transfer in letter of credit practice
  - § 5-112:5 Letters of credit not transferable
  - § 5-112:6 Obligation to transfer a transferable letter of credit
  - § 5-112:7 Conditions to effecting a transfer
  - § 5-112:8 Automatic transfer
  - § 5-112:9 Consequences of a transfer: separate and independent undertaking
  - § 5-112:10 Advice of transfer & mistransferred credits
  - § 5-112:11 Transfer by operation of law: § 5-113
  - § 5-112:12 Transfer and security interests
  - § 5-112:13 Variation
  - § 5-112:14 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-113 Transfer by Operation of Law
  - § 5-113:1 Transfer of drawing rights generally
  - § 5-113:2 Compliance: the named beneficiary
  - § 5-113:3 "Successor of a beneficiary"
  - § 5-113:4 Situations where there is legal succession; change of the name of the named beneficiary

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 5-113:5      | Drawing by a successor in the name of the beneficiary                                          |
| § 5-113:6      | Drawing by a successor in the name of the successor                                            |
| § 5-113:7      | Compliance with requests for recognition under standard practice or other reasonable procedure |
| § 5-113:8      | Effect of being legal successor                                                                |
| § 5-113:9      | Genuineness of succession or signature                                                         |
| § 5-113:10     | Right to reimbursement                                                                         |
| § 5-113:11     | Drawing by claimant who is not a successor                                                     |
| § 5-113:12     | Right of bank to refuse to recognize succession                                                |
| § 5-113:13     | Transfer by operation of law and U.C.C. Article 9 security interests                           |
| § 5-113:14     | Variation                                                                                      |
| § 5-113:15     | Select bibliography                                                                            |
| U.C.C. § 5-114 | Assignment of Proceeds                                                                         |
| § 5-114:1      | Transfer and assignment in letter of credit law & practice                                     |
| § 5-114:2      | Assignment of proceeds generally                                                               |
| § 5-114:3      | Proceeds of a letter of credit                                                                 |
| § 5-114:4      | Ability of beneficiary to assign proceeds                                                      |
| § 5-114:5      | Consent to assignment of proceeds                                                              |
| § 5-114:6      | Obligation to consent                                                                          |
| § 5-114:7      | Non-variability of U.C.C. § 5-114(d)                                                           |
| § 5-114:8      | Independence and superiority of the rights of transferee beneficiary and nominated persons     |
| § 5-114:9      | Security interests in a letter-of-credit right under U.C.C. Article 9                          |
| § 5-114:10     | Variation                                                                                      |
| § 5-114:11     | Select bibliography                                                                            |
| U.C.C. § 5-115 | Statute of Limitations                                                                         |
| § 5-115:1      | Statute of limitations generally                                                               |
| § 5-115:2      | Scope                                                                                          |
| § 5-115:3      | Beginning point of limitations period                                                          |
| § 5-115:4      | Expiration date                                                                                |
| § 5-115:5      | Accrual of a cause of action                                                                   |
| § 5-115:6      | Effective date                                                                                 |
| § 5-115:7      | Variation                                                                                      |
| § 5-115:8      | Select bibliography                                                                            |
| U.C.C. § 5-116 | Choice of Law and Forum                                                                        |
| § 5-116:1      | Choice of law and forum generally                                                              |
| § 5-116:2      | Choosing a law                                                                                 |
| § 5-116:3      | Agreement                                                                                      |
| § 5-116:4      | Provision                                                                                      |
| § 5-116:5      | Lack of relation to the transaction                                                            |
| § 5-116:6      | Sovereign Immunity                                                                             |
| § 5-116:7      | No choice of law clause: § 5-116(b)                                                            |
| § 5-116:8      | Branches                                                                                       |
| § 5-116:9      | Application of multiple laws arising out of the same credit transaction                        |
| § 5-116:10     | Rules of practice as a choice of law                                                           |
| § 5-116:11     | Conflicts with other U.C.C. Articles                                                           |
| § 5-116:12     | Choice of forum                                                                                |
| § 5-116:13     | Forum Non Conveniens                                                                           |
| § 5-116:14     | Jurisdiction                                                                                   |
| § 5-116:15     | Arbitration                                                                                    |
| § 5-116:16     | Select bibliography                                                                            |
| U.C.C. § 5-117 | Subrogation of Issuer, Applicant, and Nominated Person                                         |
| § 5-117:1      | Limits of independence in letter of credit law                                                 |
| § 5-117:2      | Subrogation & letters of credit                                                                |

- § 5-117:3 Pre-R5 and subrogation
- § 5-117:4 Subrogation under U.C.C. § 5-117 generally
- § 5-117:5 Confers no right
- § 5-117:6 Post honor
- § 5-117:7 Secondary Obligor
- § 5-117:8 Issuer's rights of subrogation to the rights of the beneficiary and applicant
- § 5-117:9 Confirmer's right to subrogation
- § 5-117:10 Applicant's right to subrogation
- § 5-117:11 Nominated person's right to subrogation
- § 5-117:12 Relationship between Article 5 and Bankruptcy Code
- § 5-117:13 Variation
- § 5-117:14 Select bibliography
- U.C.C. § 5-118 Security Interest of Issuer or Nominated Person
  - § 5-118:1 Security interest in letters of credit under the UCC
  - § 5-118:2 Security interests under U.C.C. § 5-118
  - § 5-118:3 Elements of a U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest
  - § 5-118:4 Subject of U.C.C. § 5-118 security interest; documents presented
  - § 5-118:5 Honors or gives value
  - § 5-118:6 Creation of a security interest
  - § 5-118:7 Perfection of a security interest
  - § 5-118:8 Perfection of a security interest—Intangible medium
  - § 5-118:9 Perfection of a security interest—Documents not addressed in U.C.C. Article 9 that are presented in tangible medium
  - § 5-118:10 Perfection of a security interest—Certificated security, chattel paper, a document of title, an instrument, or a letter of credit
  - § 5-118:11 Duration and termination of security interest
  - § 5-118:12 Documents forwarded for reimbursement
  - § 5-118:13 Variation
  - § 5-118:14 Select bibliography
- Appendix A. International Standby Practices
- Appendix B. ISP98 Form 1 Model Standby Incorporating Annexed Form of Payment Demand with Statement
- Appendix C. ISP98 Form 2 Model Standby Providing for Extension and Incorporating Annexed Form of Payment Demand with Alternative Non-Extension Statement
- Appendix D. ISP98 Form 3 Model Standby Providing for Reduction and Incorporating Annexed Form of Reduction Demand
- Appendix E. ISP98 Form 4 Model Standby Providing for Transfer and Incorporating Annexed Form of Transfer Demand
- Appendix F. ISP98 Form 5 Simplified Demand Only Standby
- Appendix G. ISP98 Form 6 Model Counter Standby with Annexed Form of Local Bank Undertaking
- Appendix H. ISP98 Form 7 Model Standby Requiring Confirmation
- Appendix I. ISP98 Form 8 Model Confirmation of Standby
- Appendix J. ISP98 Form 11.1 [U.S.] Model Government Standby Form

## **Index**

# **Volume 4**

## **ARTICLE 6 BULK SALES**

- U.C.C. § 6-101 Short Title
  - § 6-101:1 The genesis of revised Article 6

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                |                                                                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 6-101:2      | Arguments for adoption of Alternative A; repeal Article 6 [Prior] and do not enact bulk sale legislation |
| § 6-101:3      | Arguments against adoption of Alternative A and for adoption of revised Article 6                        |
| § 6-101:4      | The outcome of the debate over Article 6                                                                 |
| U.C.C. § 6-102 | Definitions and Index of Definitions                                                                     |
| § 6-102:1      | Definitions—In general                                                                                   |
| U.C.C. § 6-103 | Applicability of Article                                                                                 |
| § 6-103:1      | Organization of scope provisions                                                                         |
| § 6-103:2      | Applicability of article: what is included?                                                              |
| § 6-103:3      | Bulk sale defined—Generally                                                                              |
| § 6-103:4      | Auction and liquidation sales not exempt from coverage                                                   |
| § 6-103:5      | Ordinary course limitations                                                                              |
| § 6-103:6      | Quantitative limitations                                                                                 |
| § 6-103:7      | —Notice that seller will not continue to operate same or similar kind of business after sale             |
| § 6-103:8      | Notice of liquidation                                                                                    |
| § 6-103:9      | Enterprise limitation on scope                                                                           |
| § 6-103:10     | Exclusions—Security interests                                                                            |
| § 6-103:11     | Where creditors adequately protected                                                                     |
| § 6-103:12     | —Assumption of debts; transfers to new enterprises organized to take over transferor                     |
| § 6-103:13     | —Very small and very large sales of assets                                                               |
| U.C.C. § 6-104 | Obligations of Buyer                                                                                     |
| § 6-104:1      | Duties of buyer in general                                                                               |
| § 6-104:2      | Compliance—List of seller’s recent names and addresses                                                   |
| § 6-104:3      | —List of claimants                                                                                       |
| § 6-104:4      | —Schedule of distribution                                                                                |
| § 6-104:5      | —Notice to claimants; distribution of net contract price                                                 |
| § 6-104:6      | —Making available list of claimants to all claimants                                                     |
| U.C.C. § 6-105 | Notice to Claimants                                                                                      |
| § 6-105:1      | Notice—In general                                                                                        |
| § 6-105:2      | —Other than by filing                                                                                    |
| § 6-105:3      | —By filing                                                                                               |
| § 6-105:4      | Contents of notice                                                                                       |
| § 6-105:5      | When notice must be given                                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 6-106 | Schedule of Distribution                                                                                 |
| § 6-106:1      | In general                                                                                               |
| § 6-106:2      | Formal requisites of schedule of distribution                                                            |
| § 6-106:3      | Net contract price                                                                                       |
| § 6-106:4      | Duty to carry out schedule of distribution                                                               |
| U.C.C. § 6-107 | Liability for Noncompliance                                                                              |
| § 6-107:1      | Nature of buyer’s liability                                                                              |
| § 6-107:2      | Basic damage formula                                                                                     |
| § 6-107:3      | Burden of proof of damages                                                                               |
| § 6-107:4      | Good faith limitation on damages                                                                         |
| § 6-107:5      | Cap on liability                                                                                         |
| § 6-107:6      | Other solicitude shown to buyer                                                                          |
| U.C.C. § 6-108 | Bulk Sales by Auction; Bulk Sales Conducted by Liquidator                                                |
| § 6-108:1      | Bulk sales by auction or conducted by liquidator—In general                                              |
| § 6-108:2      | Special provisions for auctioneers and liquidators                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 6-109 | What Constitutes Filing; Duties of Filing Officer; Information from Filing Officer                       |
| § 6-109:1      | Filing system                                                                                            |
| U.C.C. § 6-110 | Limitation of Actions                                                                                    |
| § 6-110:1      | Basic limitation of action                                                                               |
| § 6-110:2      | Concealment                                                                                              |

## § 6-110:3 Insiders

**ARTICLE 7 DOCUMENTS OF TITLE****PART 1 GENERAL**

## U.C.C. § 7-101 Short Title

## § 7-101:1 Introduction to Article 7

## § 7-101:2 Documents of title

## U.C.C. § 7-102 Definitions and Index of Definitions

## § 7-102:1 Definitions

## § 7-102:2 Bills of lading

## § 7-102:3 Warehouse receipts

## § 7-102:4 Delivery orders

## § 7-102:5 Dock receipts and dock warrants

## § 7-102:6 Bailee; warehouse and carrier

## § 7-102:7 Consignor, consignee, shipper, and person entitled under the document

## § 7-102:8 Goods

## § 7-102:9 Issuer

## § 7-102:10 Good faith

## § 7-102:11 Record and sign

## U.C.C. § 7-103 Relation of Article to Treaty or Statute

## § 7-103:1 In General

## § 7-103:2 Federal Bills of Lading Act

## § 7-103:3 Surface Transportation

## § 7-103:4 Ocean Transportation

## § 7-103:5 Air Transportation

## § 7-103:6 Multimodal Transportation

## § 7-103:7 Warehousing

## § 7-103:8 Other State Law

## § 7-103:9 Relationship to E-Sign and UETA

## U.C.C. § 7-104 Negotiable and Nonnegotiable Document of Title

## § 7-104:1 In general

## U.C.C. § 7-105 Reissuance in Alternative Medium

## § 7-105:1 In general

## § 7-105:2 Change in subject matter of this section from prior Article 7

## U.C.C. § 7-106 Control of Electronic Document of Title

## § 7-106:1 In general

**PART 2 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

## U.C.C. § 7-201 Person That May Issue a Warehouse Receipt; Storage Under Bond

## § 7-201:1 Authority to issue warehouse receipts

## U.C.C. § 7-202 Form of Warehouse Receipt; Effect of Omission

## § 7-202:1 Form and terms of warehouse receipts

## U.C.C. § 7-203 Liability for Nonreceipt or Misdescription

## § 7-203:1 Liability of issuer for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods

## U.C.C. § 7-204 Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Warehouse's Liability

## § 7-204:1 Standard of care for a warehouse

## § 7-204:2 Burden of proof

## § 7-204:3 Limitation of liability

## § 7-204:4 —Effect of conversion on limitation of liability

## § 7-204:5 Limitations on presenting claims and commencing actions

## § 7-204:6 Arbitration Clauses

## § 7-204:7 Measure of damages

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- U.C.C. § 7-205 Title Under Warehouse Receipt Defeated in Certain Cases
  - § 7-205:1 Protection for certain buyers of fungible goods
- U.C.C. § 7-206 Termination of Storage at Warehouse's Option
  - § 7-206:1 Restrictions on termination of storage by warehouse
  - § 7-206:2 —Hazardous goods or goods that are deteriorating or declining in value
- U.C.C. § 7-207 Goods Must Be Kept Separate; Fungible Goods
  - § 7-207:1 Requirement that goods be kept separate
  - § 7-207:2 Commingling of fungible goods
- U.C.C. § 7-208 Altered Warehouse Receipts
  - § 7-208:1 Rights and liabilities on altered warehouse receipts
- U.C.C. § 7-209 Lien of Warehouse
  - § 7-209:1 In general
  - § 7-209:2 Types of liens
  - § 7-209:3 —Charges covered
  - § 7-209:4 —Effectiveness of warehouse's lien
  - § 7-209:5 Assignment of lien
  - § 7-209:6 Loss of lien
- U.C.C. § 7-210 Enforcement of Warehouse's Lien
  - § 7-210:1 Constitutionality of enforcement provisions
  - § 7-210:2 Enforcement procedures
  - § 7-210:3 Notice and advertising requirements
  - § 7-210:4 Commercially reasonable requirement
  - § 7-210:5 Liability of warehouse for violation of foreclosure requirements

## **PART 3 BILLS OF LADING: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- U.C.C. § 7-301 Liability for Nonreceipt or Misdescription; "Said to Contain"; "Shipper's Weight, Load, and Count"; Improper Handling
  - § 7-301:1 In general
  - § 7-301:2 Exculpatory language
  - § 7-301:3 Indemnity by the Shipper
- U.C.C. § 7-302 Through Bills of Lading and Similar Documents of Title
  - § 7-302:1 Issuer's liability
  - § 7-302:2 Performing carrier's liability
  - § 7-302:3 Issuer's right of indemnification; damages
- U.C.C. § 7-303 Diversion; Reconsignment; Change of Instructions
  - § 7-303:1 In general
  - § 7-303:2 Consignee's title to the goods; carrier's liability
- U.C.C. § 7-304 Tangible Bills of Lading in a Set
  - § 7-304:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-305 Destination Bills
  - § 7-305:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-306 Altered Bills of Lading
  - § 7-306:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-307 Lien of Carrier
  - § 7-307:1 In general
  - § 7-307:2 Persons liable for freight and other charges
  - § 7-307:3 Parties against whom the lien is effective
- U.C.C. § 7-308 Enforcement of Carrier's Lien
  - § 7-308:1 In general
  - § 7-308:2 Commercially reasonable sale
  - § 7-308:3 Purchaser of goods; proceeds
  - § 7-308:4 Conversion; damages
- U.C.C. § 7-309 Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Carrier's Liability

- § 7-309:1 Introduction and note on case law
- § 7-309:2 Standard of care—In general
- § 7-309:3 Common carrier as insurer—In general
- § 7-309:4 Exceptions
- § 7-309:5 When carrier's duty starts and ends
- § 7-309:6 Real party in interest
- § 7-309:7 Contractual limitations on amount of carrier's liability—In general
- § 7-309:8 Notice and opportunity to declare higher value
- § 7-309:9 Effect of statutes and treaties
- § 7-309:10 Cargo claims—Prima facie case and burden-shifting
- § 7-309:11 Time and manner of presenting claims—In general
- § 7-309:12 Notice of claim
- § 7-309:13 Forum selection, choice of law, and arbitration
- § 7-309:14 Statute of limitations
- § 7-309:15 Damages—In general
- § 7-309:16 Liability—Multiple carriers
- § 7-309:17 Liability limitations—Forwarders

## **PART 4 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

U.C.C. § 7-401 Irregularities in Issue of Receipt or Bill or Conduct of Issuer

§ 7-401:1 In general

U.C.C. § 7-402 Duplicate Document of Title; Overissue

§ 7-402:1 In general

U.C.C. § 7-403 Obligation of Bailee to Deliver; Excuse

§ 7-403:1 Bailee's obligation to deliver

§ 7-403:2 Person entitled under the document

§ 7-403:3 —Misdelivery

§ 7-403:4 Excuse

§ 7-403:5 Bailee's lien

§ 7-403:6 Surrender of the documents

§ 7-403:7 Damages and limitation of liability

U.C.C. § 7-404 No Liability for Good-Faith Delivery Pursuant to Document of Title

§ 7-404:1 In general

## **PART 5 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER**

U.C.C. § 7-501 Form of Negotiation and Requirements of Due Negotiation

§ 7-501:1 In general

U.C.C. § 7-502 Rights Acquired by Due Negotiation

§ 7-502:1 In general

U.C.C. § 7-503 Document of Title to Goods Defeated in Certain Cases

§ 7-503:1 In general

§ 7-503:2 Unaccepted delivery orders

§ 7-503:3 Freight forwarder's bills

U.C.C. § 7-504 Rights Acquired in Absence of Due Negotiation; Effect of Diversion; Stoppage of Delivery

§ 7-504:1 Rights of a transferee of document

§ 7-504:2 Defeating a transferee's rights

§ 7-504:3 Consignor's right of diversion

§ 7-504:4 Stoppage of delivery

U.C.C. § 7-505 Indorser Not Guarantor for Other Parties

§ 7-505:1 In general

U.C.C. § 7-506 Delivery Without Indorsement: Right to Compel Indorsement

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7-506:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-507 Warranties on Negotiation or Delivery of Document of Title
  - § 7-507:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-508 Warranties of Collecting Bank as to Documents of Title
  - § 7-508:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-509 Adequate Compliance with Commercial Contract
  - § 7-509:1 In general

## **PART 6 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- U.C.C. § 7-601 Lost, Stolen, or Destroyed Documents of Title
  - § 7-601:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-602 Judicial Process Against Goods Covered by Negotiable Document of Title
  - § 7-602:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 7-603 Conflicting Claims; Interpleader
  - § 7-603:1 In general

## **ARTICLE 8 INVESTMENT SECURITIES**

### **PART 1 SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS**

- U.C.C. § 8-101 Short Title
  - § 8-101:1 Overview of revised Article 8
  - § 8-101:2 Reasons for 1994 revision—Evolution of indirect holding system
  - § 8-101:3 —Systemic risk and legal uncertainty
  - § 8-101:4 —Drafting history of 1994 revision
  - § 8-101:5 Scope of Revised Article 8
- U.C.C. § 8-102 Definitions and Index of Definitions
  - § 8-102:1 “Security,” “bearer form,” “registered form”
  - § 8-102:2 “Certificated security,” “security certificate,” “uncertificated security”
  - § 8-102:3 “Indorsement,” “instruction,” “entitlement order”
  - § 8-102:4 “Financial asset,” “security entitlement,” “securities account”
  - § 8-102:5 “Clearing corporation”
  - § 8-102:6 “Securities intermediary” and “broker”
  - § 8-102:7 “Entitlement holder”
  - § 8-102:8 “Adverse claim”
  - § 8-102:9 “Communicate”
  - § 8-102:10 “Good faith”
- U.C.C. § 8-103 Rules for Determining Whether Certain Obligations and Interests Are Securities or Financial Assets
  - § 8-103:1 Special rules on treatment of particular kinds of interests
  - § 8-103:2 Equity interests in business associations
  - § 8-103:3 Investment company shares
  - § 8-103:4 Partnership and limited liability interests
  - § 8-103:5 Article 3 negotiable instruments
  - § 8-103:6 Options
  - § 8-103:7 Commodity contracts
  - § 8-103:8 Documents of title
  - § 8-103:9 Controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, and controllable payment intangibles
- U.C.C. § 8-104 Acquisition of Security or Financial Asset or Interest Therein
  - § 8-104:1 In general
  - § 8-104:2 Acquisition, under Article 8, of property interests in securities
  - § 8-104:3 Acquisition, under Article 8, of property interests in financial assets other than securities
  - § 8-104:4 Entitlement holder as purchaser

- § 8-104:5 Acquisition of security or security entitlement as different means of acquiring property interest; Relationship between terms “security” and “security entitlement”
- U.C.C. § 8-105 Notice of Adverse Claim
  - § 8-105:1 Role of notice of adverse claim rules in Revised Article 8
  - § 8-105:2 Willful blindness test
  - § 8-105:3 Statutory or regulatory duty of inquiry
  - § 8-105:4 Transfer of security by representative
  - § 8-105:5 Staleness as notice of adverse claims
  - § 8-105:6 Security indorsed for purpose not involving transfer
- U.C.C. § 8-106 Control
  - § 8-106:1 Control—In general
  - § 8-106:2 —Certificated securities
  - § 8-106:3 —Uncertificated securities
  - § 8-106:4 —Security entitlements
- U.C.C. § 8-107 Whether Indorsement, Instruction, or Entitlement Order Is Effective
  - § 8-107:1 Function of provisions on effectiveness and appropriate person
  - § 8-107:2 Appropriate person
  - § 8-107:3 Effectiveness—In general
  - § 8-107:4 Effectiveness of directions by representatives
- U.C.C. § 8-108 Warranties in Direct Holding
  - § 8-108:1 Warranties—Direct holding system—In general
  - § 8-108:2 Warranties made to purchasers
  - § 8-108:3 Warranties made to issuers
  - § 8-108:4 Warranties of agent for disclosed principal and of secured party
  - § 8-108:5 Warranties of brokers
- U.C.C. § 8-109 Warranties in Indirect Holding
  - § 8-109:1 Warranties made by originator of entitlement order
  - § 8-109:2 Warranties on change of position from direct to indirect holding system
  - § 8-109:3 Warranties on change of position from indirect to direct holding system
- U.C.C. § 8-110 Applicability; Choice of Law
  - § 8-110:1 Choice of law—In general
  - § 8-110:2 Matters governed by law of issuer’s jurisdiction
  - § 8-110:3 Matters governed by law of jurisdiction where certificate is located
  - § 8-110:4 Matters governed by law of securities intermediary’s jurisdiction
  - § 8-110:5 Effect of Hague Securities Convention
- U.C.C. § 8-111 Clearing Corporation Rules
  - § 8-111:1 Effectiveness of clearing corporation rules
  - § 8-111:2 Regulatory oversight of clearing corporation rules
- U.C.C. § 8-112 Creditor’s Legal Process
  - § 8-112:1 Creditor’s legal process
- U.C.C. § 8-113 Statute of Frauds Inapplicable
  - § 8-113:1 Statute of frauds inapplicable
- U.C.C. § 8-114 Evidentiary Rules Concerning Certificated Securities
  - § 8-114:1 Evidentiary rules in actions on certificated securities—In general
  - § 8-114:2 Changes from Article 8 [Prior]
- U.C.C. § 8-115 Securities Intermediary and Others Not Liable to Adverse Claimant
  - § 8-115:1 Liability of securities intermediaries, brokers, and other agents and bailees—In general
  - § 8-115:2 Differences from prior law; Relationship between conduit nonliability provision and purchaser nonliability provisions
  - § 8-115:3 Intermediary’s liability not dependent upon notice; requirement of injunction for adverse claimant; collusion standard; special rule for stolen certificates
- U.C.C. § 8-116 Securities Intermediary as Purchaser for Value
  - § 8-116:1 Securities intermediary as purchaser for value

## **PART 2 ISSUE AND ISSUER**

### **U.C.C. § 8-201 Issuer**

§ 8-201:1 Purpose of definition of “issuer”

§ 8-201:2 General definition of “issuer”

§ 8-201:3 Successors and guarantors as issuers

### **U.C.C. § 8-202 Issuer’s Responsibility and Defenses; Notice of Defect or Defense**

§ 8-202:1 Terms of security; Issuer’s defenses—Drafting history and 1994 revision

§ 8-202:2 Indication of terms of security—Certificated securities

§ 8-202:3 —Uncertificated securities—1994 version

§ 8-202:4 — —1978 version

§ 8-202:5 —Indirect holding system

§ 8-202:6 Preclusion of issuer’s defenses—In general

§ 8-202:7 —Indirect holding system

### **U.C.C. § 8-203 Staleness as Notice of Defect or Defense**

§ 8-203:1 Staleness as notice of issuer’s defenses

### **U.C.C. § 8-204 Effect of Issuer’s Restriction on Transfer**

§ 8-204:1 Restriction on transfer—Certificated securities

§ 8-204:2 —Uncertificated securities

§ 8-204:3 Transfer restrictions—Indirect holding system

### **U.C.C. § 8-205 Effect of Unauthorized Signature on Security Certificate**

§ 8-205:1 Unauthorized signature on security certificate

§ 8-205:2 Effect of 1994 revision concerning uncertificated securities

### **U.C.C. § 8-206 Completion or Alteration of Security Certificate**

§ 8-206:1 Completion or alteration of security certificates—In general

§ 8-206:2 Effect of 1994 revision concerning uncertificated securities

### **U.C.C. § 8-207 Rights and Duties of Issuer with Respect to Registered Owners**

§ 8-207:1 Issuer’s rights with respected to registered owners—In general

### **U.C.C. § 8-208 Effect of Signature of Authenticating Trustee, Registrar, or Transfer Agent**

§ 8-208:1 Signature of authenticating trustee, registrar, or transfer agent—In general

§ 8-208:2 Effect of 1994 revision concerning uncertificated securities

### **U.C.C. § 8-209 Issuer’s Lien**

§ 8-209:1 Issuer’s lien

§ 8-209:2 Effect of 1994 revision concerning uncertificated securities

### **U.C.C. § 8-210 Overissue**

§ 8-210:1 Overissue—In general

## **PART 3 TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED AND UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES**

### **U.C.C. § 8-301 Delivery**

§ 8-301:1 “Delivery”—In general

§ 8-301:2 Delivery of certificated security by actual possession or possession of third party

§ 8-301:3 Delivery of certificated security by possession of securities intermediary; relationship between direct and indirect holding system rules

§ 8-301:4 Delivery of uncertificated securities—In general

§ 8-301:5 Delivery of uncertificated securities via third party

### **U.C.C. § 8-302 Rights of Purchaser**

§ 8-302:1 Rights of purchaser—Shelter rule

§ 8-302:2 Relationship to other law

§ 8-302:3 Changes made by 1994 revision

### **U.C.C. § 8-303 Protected Purchaser**

§ 8-303:1 Protected purchaser—In general

§ 8-303:2 Value

§ 8-303:3 Notice of adverse claim—Definition of adverse claim

- § 8-303:4 Notice of one adverse claim disqualifies purchaser from protection against another adverse claim
- § 8-303:5 Notice of adverse claims defined elsewhere
- § 8-303:6 Control—Certificated securities
- § 8-303:7 —Uncertificated securities
- § 8-303:8 Protected purchaser rules not applicable to indirect holding system
- § 8-303:9 1994 changes—Terminology and organization
- § 8-303:10 —“Good faith”
- U.C.C. § 8-304 Indorsement
  - § 8-304:1 Indorsement—In general
  - § 8-304:2 Special and blank indorsements
  - § 8-304:3 Partial indorsements
  - § 8-304:4 Effect of indorsement without delivery
  - § 8-304:5 Effect of delivery without indorsement
  - § 8-304:6 Indorsement of bearer certificate
  - § 8-304:7 Limitation of indorser’s obligation
- U.C.C. § 8-305 Instruction
  - § 8-305:1 Instructions—In general
  - § 8-305:2 Effect of origination of instruction without registration of transfer
  - § 8-305:3 Completion of incomplete instruction
  - § 8-305:4 Limitation of obligation of originator of instruction
- U.C.C. § 8-306 Effect of Guaranteeing Signature, Indorsement, or Instruction
  - § 8-306:1 Signature guarantee—In general
  - § 8-306:2 Warranty that signature was genuine
  - § 8-306:3 Warranty that the signer was an appropriate person or authorized agent
  - § 8-306:4 Warranty that the signer has capacity to sign
  - § 8-306:5 Guarantor does not warrant rightfulness of transfer
  - § 8-306:6 Guaranty of signature of originator of instruction
  - § 8-306:7 Signature guaranty on redemption directions
  - § 8-306:8 Guaranty of indorsement or instruction
  - § 8-306:9 Who may enforce signature guaranty
- U.C.C. § 8-307 Purchaser’s Right to Requisites for Registration of Transfer
  - § 8-307:1 Purchaser’s right to requisites for transfer

## PART 4 REGISTRATION

- U.C.C. § 8-401 Duty of Issuer to Register Transfer
  - § 8-401:1 Overview of 1994 changes to Part 4
  - § 8-401:2 —1994 changes concerning transaction statements
  - § 8-401:3 —1994 changes concerning registered pledges
  - § 8-401:4 Issuer’s duty to register transfer—In general
  - § 8-401:5 —1994 changes
- U.C.C. § 8-402 Assurance that Indorsement or Instruction is Effective
  - § 8-402:1 Assurances that indorsement or instruction is effective—In general
  - § 8-402:2 —1994 changes
- U.C.C. § 8-403 Demand that Issuer Not Register Transfer
  - § 8-403:1 Demand that issuer not register transfer—In general
  - § 8-403:2 Stop transfer practice under Article 8 [Prior]
  - § 8-403:3 Impact on stop transfer practice of revised Article 8 change in standard for wrongful transfer liability
  - § 8-403:4 Demand that issuer not register transfer under revised Article 8
  - § 8-403:5 Stop transfer practice under revised Article 8
  - § 8-403:6 Relationship between “stop transfer” practice and issuer’s liability for transfer over ineffective indorsement or instruction
- U.C.C. § 8-404 Wrongful Registration

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8-404:1 Issuer's liability for wrongful transfer—In general
- § 8-404:2 Transfer pursuant to ineffective indorsement or instruction
- § 8-404:3 Transfer after registered owner has made demand that issuer not register transfer
- § 8-404:4 Transfer despite injunction
- § 8-404:5 Transfer by issuer acting in collusion with wrongdoer
- § 8-404:6 Issuer's liability not based on notice of adverse claims; Changes from prior law
- U.C.C. § 8-405 Replacement of Lost, Destroyed, or Wrongfully Taken Security Certificate
  - § 8-405:1 Replacement of certificates—In general
  - § 8-405:2 —Changes in revised Article 8
- U.C.C. § 8-406 Obligation to Notify Issuer of Lost, Destroyed, or Wrongfully Taken Security Certificate
  - § 8-406:1 Obligation to notify issuer of loss of certificate—In general
  - § 8-406:2 —1994 changes
- U.C.C. § 8-407 Authenticating Trustee, Transfer Agent, and Registrar
  - § 8-407:1 Transfer agents—In general
  - § 8-407:2 —1994 changes

## PART 5 SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS

- U.C.C. § 8-501 Securities Account; Acquisition of Security Entitlement from Securities Intermediary
  - § 8-501:1 Overview of Part 5
  - § 8-501:2 Securities account—In general
  - § 8-501:3 —Deposit accounts not covered
  - § 8-501:4 —Brokerage asset management accounts
  - § 8-501:5 —Mutual fund accounts not covered
  - § 8-501:6 —Trust accounts not covered
  - § 8-501:7 Acquisition of security entitlement—In general
  - § 8-501:8 —Confirmation not precondition to property interest
  - § 8-501:9 —Entitlement holder's property interest does not depend on whether or when intermediary acquires its interest
  - § 8-501:10 Limited circumstances in which customer has direct interest in financial asset rather than security entitlement
  - § 8-501:11 Issuance of security is not establishment of a security entitlement
- U.C.C. § 8-502 Assertion of Adverse Claim Against Entitlement Holder
  - § 8-502:1 Assertion of adverse claim against entitlement holder—In general
  - § 8-502:2 Value
  - § 8-502:3 Notice of adverse claim
  - § 8-502:4 Notice of one adverse claim does not disqualify an entitlement holder from protection against another adverse claim
  - § 8-502:5 Nature of adverse claims in the indirect holding system
- U.C.C. § 8-503 Property Interest of Entitlement Holder in Financial Asset Held by Securities Intermediary
  - § 8-503:1 Entitlement holders' property interest—In general
  - § 8-503:2 Financial assets held by intermediary not subject to claims of intermediary's own general creditors
  - § 8-503:3 Entitlement holders' claim extends to all units of security held by intermediary
  - § 8-503:4 Entitlement holders' pro rata property interest
  - § 8-503:5 Enforcement of entitlement holders' property interest—In general
  - § 8-503:6 Enforcement of entitlement holders' property interest against intermediary
  - § 8-503:7 Enforcement of entitlement holders' property interest against purchaser of financial asset from intermediary
  - § 8-503:8 Relationship between subsections 8-503(d) and (e)
  - § 8-503:9 Purchasers against whom entitlement holders' property interest may not be asserted
  - § 8-503:10 Collusion standard
  - § 8-503:11 Relationship between subsection 8-503(e) and other adverse claim cut-off rules
  - § 8-503:12 Action by intermediary's liquidator or action by entitlement holder
- U.C.C. § 8-504 Duty of Securities Intermediary to Maintain Financial Asset

- § 8-504:1 Securities intermediary's duties under Part 5—In general
- § 8-504:2 Enforcement of intermediary's duties under Part 5
- § 8-504:3 Duty of intermediary to maintain financial asset
- § 8-504:4 When intermediary must obtain financial asset
- § 8-504:5 Form of intermediary's holding; "Street name"
- § 8-504:6 Intermediary prohibited from encumbering assets needed to satisfy entitlement holders' claims
- § 8-504:7 "Agreement/due care" standard for performance of intermediary's duty to maintain assets
- § 8-504:8 Duty to maintain assets does not apply to clearing corporation that is obligor of options or similar instruments
- U.C.C. § 8-505 Duty of Securities Intermediary With Respect to Payments and Distributions
  - § 8-505:1 Securities intermediary's duty with respect to payments and distributions—In general
  - § 8-505:2 Duty to take action to obtain payments or distributions
  - § 8-505:3 "Agreement/due care" standard applicable to duty to obtain payments and distributions
  - § 8-505:4 Obligation of intermediary in respect of payments and distributions received
- U.C.C. § 8-506 Duty of Securities Intermediary to Exercise Rights as Directed by Entitlement Holder
  - § 8-506:1 Securities intermediary's duty to exercise rights—In general
  - § 8-506:2 Entitlement holder may confer discretionary authority on another
  - § 8-506:3 Relationship to federal securities regulations
  - § 8-506:4 "Agreement/due care" standard applicable to duty to exercise rights
- U.C.C. § 8-507 Duty of Securities Intermediary to Comply With Entitlement Order
  - § 8-507:1 Securities intermediary's duty to comply with entitlement orders—In general
  - § 8-507:2 Appropriate person
  - § 8-507:3 Reasonable opportunity to assure genuineness
  - § 8-507:4 Distinction between custodial duties of securities intermediary and duties of broker with respect to trading
  - § 8-507:5 "Agreement/due care" standard applicable to duty to comply with entitlement order
  - § 8-507:6 Securities intermediary's liability to entitlement holder for wrongful transfer
- U.C.C. § 8-508 Duty of Securities Intermediary to Change Entitlement Holder's Position to Other Form of Security Holding
  - § 8-508:1 Securities intermediary's duty to convert security entitlement to alternative form of holding—In general
  - § 8-508:2 "Agreement/due care" standard applicable to duty to convert security entitlement to alternative form of holding
- U.C.C. § 8-509 Specification of Duties of Securities Intermediary by Other Statute or Regulation; Manner of Performance of Duties of Securities Intermediary and Exercise of Rights of Entitlement Holder
  - § 8-509:1 In general
  - § 8-509:2 Compliance with regulation satisfies Article 8 duty
  - § 8-509:3 Duties and rights to be exercised in a commercially reasonable manner
  - § 8-509:4 Other agreements
  - § 8-509:5 Securities intermediary is not required to take prohibited action
  - § 8-509:6 Caution in interpretation of section 8-509
- U.C.C. § 8-510 Rights of Purchaser of Security Entitlement from Entitlement Holder
  - § 8-510:1 In general
  - § 8-510:2 Investor who acquires interest in an ordinary transaction in the indirect holding system is not described as a purchaser of a security entitlement from an entitlement holder
  - § 8-510:3 When adverse claim may not be asserted against purchaser of security entitlement from entitlement holder
  - § 8-510:4 "Shelter rule" for purchaser of security entitlement
  - § 8-510:5 Priority among purchasers of interests in security entitlement from entitlement holder
- U.C.C. § 8-511 Priority Among Security Interests and Entitlement Holders
  - § 8-511:1 Priority among security interests and entitlement holders claims—In general
  - § 8-511:2 Subordination of noncontrol security interests
  - § 8-511:3 Priority of control security interests

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8-511:4 Relationship between sections 8-511 and 8-503
- § 8-511:5 Security interests granted by clearing corporations

## **PART 6 TRANSITION PROVISIONS FOR REVISED ARTICLE 8**

### U.C.C. § 8-601 Effective Date

- § 8-601:1 Part 6—In general
- § 8-601:2 Effective date

### U.C.C. § 8-602 Repeals

- § 8-602:1 Repeals
- § 8-602:2 Repeal of Uniform Act for the simplification of fiduciary security transfers—In general
- § 8-602:3 Protection of transferee from fiduciary
- § 8-602:4 Comparison of Fiduciary Security Transfer Act with Revised Article 8—FSTA section 1
- § 8-602:5 —FSTA section 2
- § 8-602:6 —FSTA section 3
- § 8-602:7 —FSTA section 4
- § 8-602:8 —FSTA section 5
- § 8-602:9 —FSTA sections 6 through 13

### U.C.C. § 8-603 Savings Clause

- § 8-603:1 Transition rules
- § 8-603:2 No effect on pending litigation
- § 8-603:3 Full retroactive effect on pre-enactment transactions
- § 8-603:4 Grace period for perfection of certain security interests

## **Index**

# **Volume 5**

## **ARTICLE 9 SECURED TRANSACTIONS**

## **PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **SUBPART 1 SHORT TITLE, DEFINITIONS, AND GENERAL CONCEPTS**

#### Sec. 9-101 Short Title

- § 9-101:1 Organizational overview
- § 9-101:2 National and local law

#### Sec. 9-102 Definitions and Index of Definitions

- § 9-102:1 In general
- § 9-102:2 Miscellaneous definitions
- § 9-102:3 Account
- § 9-102:4 Account debtor
- § 9-102:5 Agricultural lien
- § 9-102:6 Chattel paper
- § 9-102:7 Debtor
- § 9-102:8 Deposit account
- § 9-102:9 General intangible and payment intangible
- § 9-102:10 Goods; inventory, equipment, farm products, consumer goods; fixtures
- § 9-102:11 Instruments
- § 9-102:12 Investment property
- § 9-102:13 Proceeds
- § 9-102:14 Pursuant to commitment
- § 9-102:15 Security agreement
- § 9-102:16 Secured party
- § 9-102:17 Transmitting utility

- Sec. 9-103 Purchase-Money Security Interest; Application of Payments; Burden of Establishing
  - § 9-103:1 In general
  - § 9-103:2 Need for present value
  - § 9-103:3 Acquisition of rights in or use of collateral
  - § 9-103:4 Actual use of value
  - § 9-103:5 Problem of consolidation, refinancing, and the like
  - § 9-103:6 Impact of fitting within PMSI definition
  - § 9-103:7 “Negative equity” and the Bankruptcy Code’s “hanging paragraph”
- Sec. 9-104 Control of Deposit Account
  - § 9-104:1 In general
- Sec. 9-105 Control of Electronic Copy of Record Evidencing Chattel Paper
  - § 9-105:1 In general
- Sec. 9-105A Control of Electronic Money
  - § 9-105A:1 In general
- Sec. 9-106 Control of Investment Property
  - § 9-106:1 In general
  - § 9-106:2 Control of investment property; Changes from prior law
- Sec. 9-107 Control of Letter-of-Credit Right
  - § 9-107:1 In general
- Sec. 9-107A Control of Controllable Electronic Record, Controllable Account, or Controllable Payment Intangible
  - § 9-107A:1 In general
- § 9-107B No Requirement to Acknowledge or Confirm; No Duties
  - § 9-107B:1 In general
- Sec. 9-108 Sufficiency of Description
  - § 9-108:1 General rule
  - § 9-108:2 Security agreement compared to financing statement
  - § 9-108:3 Particular description problems

## **SUBPART 2 APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE**

- Sec. 9-109 Scope
  - § 9-109:1 Scope of Article 9 generally
  - § 9-109:2 Substance over form—From pre-Code devices to modern “security interest”
  - § 9-109:3 —Title retention contracts
  - § 9-109:4 —Lease as security versus true lease
  - § 9-109:5 —Consignment as security versus true consignment
  - § 9-109:6 Agricultural liens
  - § 9-109:7 Sales of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles and promissory notes
  - § 9-109:8 True consignments
  - § 9-109:9 Security interests arising under Articles 2, 2A, 4 and 5
  - § 9-109:10 No exclusion for obligation secured by non-Article 9 collateral
  - § 9-109:11 Inapplicability to the extent federal or other particular law governs
  - § 9-109:12 Exclusions—In general
  - § 9-109:13 —Landlord’s lien
  - § 9-109:14 —Statutory lien
  - § 9-109:15 —Wage assignments
  - § 9-109:16 —Assignment of accounts or other receivables for non-financing purposes
  - § 9-109:17 —Policies of insurance
  - § 9-109:18 —Right represented by a judgment
  - § 9-109:19 —Recoupment or set-off
  - § 9-109:20 —Real property
  - § 9-109:21 —Tort claims
  - § 9-109:22 —Deposit account in a consumer transaction

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Sec. 9-110 Security Interests Arising Under Article 2 or 2A

§ 9-110:1 What interests are included?

§ 9-110:2 Relationship to revised Article 9

## **PART 2 EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT; ATTACHMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST; RIGHTS OF PARTIES TO SECURITY AGREEMENT**

### **SUBPART 1 EFFECTIVENESS AND ATTACHMENT**

#### Sec. 9-201 General Effectiveness of Security Agreement

§ 9-201:1 In general

§ 9-201:2 Security agreement as a contractual basis

§ 9-201:3 Applicability of other law

#### Sec. 9-202 Title to Collateral Immaterial

§ 9-202:1 Diminution of importance of title

§ 9-202:2 Continued importance of title

#### Sec. 9-203 Attachment and Enforceability of Security Interest; Proceeds; Supporting Obligations; Formal Requisites

§ 9-203:1 Early evolution of section

§ 9-203:2 Exceptions to formal requisites—Security interests arising under other articles; Agricultural liens

§ 9-203:3 Enforceability and attachment

§ 9-203:4 Attachment and enforceability by possession, delivery and control

§ 9-203:5 Authenticated security agreement

§ 9-203:6 Description of collateral

§ 9-203:7 Permissible breadth

§ 9-203:8 —Statute of frauds and parol evidence issues

§ 9-203:9 —Location of collateral and real estate

§ 9-203:10 After-acquired property and proceeds

§ 9-203:11 Requirement that value be given

§ 9-203:12 Requirement that debtor have rights in collateral or related power to transfer rights

§ 9-203:13 Proceeds and right to proceeds; Supporting obligations

§ 9-203:14 Investment property

§ 9-203:15 New debtor provisions

§ 9-203:16 Mortgage follows debt

#### Sec. 9-204 After-Acquired Property; Future Advances

§ 9-204:1 In general

§ 9-204:2 Basic differences between 1962 and 1972 Codes

§ 9-204:3 After-acquired property clauses—Exceptions

§ 9-204:4 Under Bankruptcy Code §§ 547 and 552

§ 9-204:5 Future advance clauses: Same class rule; Extensions and renewals and other limitations

#### Sec. 9-205 Use or Disposition of Collateral Permissible

§ 9-205:1 In general

#### Sec. 9-206 Security Interest Arising in Purchase or Delivery of Financial Asset

§ 9-206:1 In general

### **SUBPART 2 RIGHTS AND DUTIES**

#### Sec. 9-207 Rights and Duties of Secured Party Having Possession or Control of Collateral

§ 9-207:1 In general

§ 9-207:2 Standard of reasonable care

§ 9-207:3 Different types of collateral

#### Sec. 9-208 Additional Duties of Secured Party Having Control of Collateral

§ 9-208:1 In general

#### Sec. 9-209 Duties of Secured Party if Account Debtor has been Notified of Assignment

- § 9-209:1 In general
- Sec. 9-210 Request for Accounting; Request Regarding List of Collateral or Statement of Account
  - § 9-210:1 In general
  - § 9-210:2 Pitfalls and unanswered questions

## **PART 3 PERFECTION AND PRIORITY**

### **SUBPART 1 LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY**

- Sec. 9-301 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests
  - § 9-301:1 Overview and the general choice of law rule
  - § 9-301:2 Possessory security interests and other exceptions to the general choice of law rule
- Sec. 9-302 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Agricultural Liens
  - § 9-302:1 In general
- Sec. 9-303 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Goods Covered by a Certificate of Title
  - § 9-303:1 Goods covered by certificate of title
  - § 9-303:2 Coverage in new jurisdiction
- Sec. 9-304 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Deposit Accounts
  - § 9-304:1 In general
- Sec. 9-305 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Investment Property
  - § 9-305:1 In general
  - § 9-305:2 Effect of Hague Securities Convention
- Sec. 9-306 Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Letter-of-Credit Rights
  - § 9-306:1 In general
- Sec. 9-306A Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Chattel Paper
  - § 9-306A:1 In general
- Sec. 9-306B Law Governing Perfection and Priority of Security Interests in Controllable Accounts, Controllable Electronic Records, and Controllable Payment Intangibles
  - § 9-306B:1 In general
  - § 9-306B:2 Effects of lack of uniform effective date
- Sec. 9-307 Location of Debtor
  - § 9-307:1 In general

### **SUBPART 2 PERFECTION**

- Sec. 9-308 When Security Interest or Agricultural Lien is Perfected; Continuity of Perfection
  - § 9-308:1 In general
  - § 9-308:2 Agricultural liens, supporting obligations, rights to payment and investment property
  - § 9-308:3 Continuity of perfection
- Sec. 9-309 Security Interest Perfected Upon Attachment
  - § 9-309:1 In general
  - § 9-309:2 Purchase-money security interest in consumer goods
  - § 9-309:3 Certain assignments of accounts, payment intangibles, and health-care-insurance receivables
  - § 9-309:4 Investment property
  - § 9-309:5 Other security interests
  - § 9-309:6 Sales of payment intangibles and promissory notes
  - § 9-309:7 Assignment for the benefit of creditors
  - § 9-309:8 Assignment of a beneficial interest in decedent's estate
- Sec. 9-310 When Filing Required to Perfect Security Interest or Agricultural Lien; Security Interests and Agricultural Liens to Which Filing Provisions Do Not Apply
  - § 9-310:1 Filing a financing statement to perfect
  - § 9-310:2 When a financing statement is not necessary
  - § 9-310:3 Assignment of perfected security interests or agricultural liens
- Sec. 9-311 Perfection of Security Interests in Property Subject to Certain Statutes, Regulations, and Treaties

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9-311:1 When financing statements are neither necessary nor effective
- § 9-311:2 Consequences of compliance with a statute or treaty
- Sec. 9-312 Perfection of Security Interests in Chattel Paper, Controllable Accounts, Controllable Electronic Records, Controllable Payment Intangibles, Deposit Accounts, Documents, Goods Covered by Documents, Instruments, Investment Property, Letter-of-Credit Rights, and Money; Perfection by Permissive Filing; Temporary Perfection Without Filing or Transfer of Possession
  - § 9-312:1 Introduction: Special rules on perfection
  - § 9-312:2 Chattel paper
  - § 9-312:3 Negotiable documents
  - § 9-312:4 Instruments
  - § 9-312:5 Money
  - § 9-312:6 Goods in hands of third party under a document
  - § 9-312:7 Temporary perfection
  - § 9-312:8 Investment property
  - § 9-312:9 Deposit accounts and letter-of-credit rights
- Sec. 9-313 When Possession by or Delivery to Secured Party Perfects Security Interest Without Filing
  - § 9-313:1 Introduction: Perfection by possession or delivery
  - § 9-313:2 Collateral in which a security interest can be perfected by possession or delivery
  - § 9-313:3 Possession
  - § 9-313:4 Bailee with notification of secured party's interest
  - § 9-313:5 When perfection begins and ends
- Sec. 9-314 Perfection by Control
  - § 9-314:1 In general
- Sec. 9-314A Perfection by Possession and Control of Chattel Paper
  - § 9-314A:1 In general
- Sec. 9-315 Secured Party's Rights on Disposition of Collateral and in Proceeds
  - § 9-315:1 Continuity of security interest in collateral
  - § 9-315:2 Attachment of security interest to proceeds
  - § 9-315:3 Continuous perfection of security interest in proceeds
  - § 9-315:4 Proceeds in insolvency proceedings
  - § 9-315:5 Returned and repossessed goods
- Sec. 9-316 Effect of Change in Governing Law
  - § 9-316:1 General rule
  - § 9-316:2 Possessory security interests
  - § 9-316:3 Goods covered by certificates of title
  - § 9-316:4 Deposit accounts, letter-of-credit rights, investment property
  - § 9-316:5 Collateral acquired after change in location or by new debtor in different jurisdiction
  - § 9-316:6 Preference risks behind limitation of retroactive unperfection rules

## SUBPART 3 PRIORITY

- Sec. 9-317 Interests That Take Priority Over or Take Free of Security Interest or Agricultural Lien
  - § 9-317:1 In general
  - § 9-317:2 Unperfected security interests and agricultural liens
  - § 9-317:3 Bankruptcy considerations
- Sec. 9-318 No Interest Retained in Right to Payment that is Sold; Rights and Title of Seller of Account or Chattel Paper with Respect to Creditors and Purchasers
  - § 9-318:1 In general
- Sec. 9-319 Rights and Title of Consignee with Respect to Creditors and Purchasers
  - § 9-319:1 In general
- Sec. 9-320 Buyer of Goods
  - § 9-320:1 In general
  - § 9-320:2 Protection for the buyer in ordinary course of business
  - § 9-320:3 Farm products buyer and the Food Security Act

- § 9-320:4 Consumer goods buyer
- § 9-320:5 Buyers at wellhead or minehead; Buyers when secured party in possession
- Sec. 9-321 Licensee of General Intangible and Lessee of Goods in Ordinary Course of Business
  - § 9-321:1 In general
- Sec. 9-322 Priorities Among Conflicting Security Interests in and Agricultural Liens on Same Collateral
  - § 9-322:1 In general
  - § 9-322:2 Code priority rules
  - § 9-322:3 Conflicting security interests or agricultural liens in the same collateral
- Sec. 9-323 Future Advances
  - § 9-323:1 In general
  - § 9-323:2 Future advances: Purchasers
  - § 9-323:3 Future advances: Lien creditor; Federal tax lien
- Sec. 9-324 Priority of Purchase-Money Security Interests
  - § 9-324:1 Purchase-money security interest in inventory
  - § 9-324:2 Purchase-money security interest in collateral other than inventory: In general
  - § 9-324:3 Model Provisions on Production-Money Security Interests
- Sec. 9-325 Priority of Security Interests in Transferred Collateral
  - § 9-325:1 In general
- Sec. 9-326 Priority of Security Interests Created by New Debtor
  - § 9-326:1 In general
- Sec. 9-326A Priority of Security Interest in Controllable Account, Controllable Electronic Record, and Controllable Payment Intangible
  - § 9-326A:1 In general
- Sec. 9-327 Priority of Security Interests in Deposit Account
  - § 9-327:1 In general
- Sec. 9-328 Priority of Security Interests in Investment Property
  - § 9-328:1 In general
  - § 9-328:2 Relation to other law
- Sec. 9-329 Priority of Security Interests in Letter-of-Credit Right
  - § 9-329:1 In general
- Sec. 9-330 Priority of Purchaser of Chattel Paper or Instrument
  - § 9-330:1 In general
  - § 9-330:2 Chattel paper claimed other than as mere proceeds
  - § 9-330:3 Instruments
  - § 9-330:4 Chattel paper as mere proceeds
  - § 9-330:5 Priority in proceeds
- Sec. 9-331 Priority of Rights of Purchasers of Controllable Accounts, Controllable Electronic Records, Controllable Payment Intangibles, Documents, Instruments, and Securities Under Other Articles; Priority of Interests in Financial Assets and Security Entitlements and Protection Against Assertion of Claim Under Articles 8 and 12
  - § 9-331:1 In general
- Sec. 9-332 Transfer of Money; Transfer of Funds From Deposit Account
  - § 9-332:1 In general
- Sec. 9-333 Priority of Certain Liens Arising by Operation of Law
  - § 9-333:1 The artisan's lien
  - § 9-333:2 Rule of priority
- Sec. 9-334 Priority of Security Interests in Fixtures and Crops
  - § 9-334:1 In general
  - § 9-334:2 Code rules and nonrules
  - § 9-334:3 Fixtures under the Code: Priority
  - § 9-334:4 Default and the right to remove
  - § 9-334:5 Crops
- Sec. 9-335 Accessions
  - § 9-335:1 What constitutes an accession

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9-335:2 General rules
- § 9-335:3 Removal and other problems
- Sec. 9-336 Commingled Goods
  - § 9-336:1 In general
- Sec. 9-337 Priority of Security Interests in Goods Covered by Certificate of Title
  - § 9-337:1 In general
- Sec. 9-338 Priority of Security Interest or Agricultural Lien Perfected by Filed Financing Statement Providing Certain Incorrect Information
  - § 9-338:1 In general
- Sec. 9-339 Priority Subject to Subordination
  - § 9-339:1 Subordination agreements in general

### SUBPART 4 RIGHTS OF BANK

- Sec. 9-340 Effectiveness of Right of Recoupment or Set-Off Against Deposit Account
  - § 9-340:1 In general
- Sec. 9-341 Bank's Rights and Duties With Respect to Deposit Account
  - § 9-341:1 In general
- Sec. 9-342 Bank's Right To Refuse to Enter Into or Disclose Existence of Control Agreement
  - § 9-342:1 In general

### PART 4 RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES

- Sec. 9-401 Alienability of Debtor's Rights
  - § 9-401:1 Alienability and limitations
  - § 9-401:2 Alienability and limitations—Choice of Law
- Sec. 9-402 Secured Party Not Obligated on Contract of Debtor or in Tort
  - § 9-402:1 In general
- Sec. 9-403 Agreement Not To Assert Defenses Against Assignee
  - § 9-403:1 Position of assignee
  - § 9-403:2 Rules of section
  - § 9-403:3 Conditions to asserting waiver of defense clause
  - § 9-403:4 Consumer rules
  - § 9-403:5 Applicability to controllable accounts and controllable payment intangibles
- Sec. 9-404 Rights Acquired by Assignee; Claims and Defenses Against Assignee
  - § 9-404:1 In general
- Sec. 9-405 Modification of Assigned Contract
  - § 9-405:1 In general
- Sec. 9-406 Discharge of Account Debtor; Notification of Assignment; Identification and Proof of Assignment; Restrictions on Assignment of Accounts, Chattel Paper, Payment Intangibles, and Promissory Notes Ineffective
  - § 9-406:1 Discharge of account debtor in the context of assignment
  - § 9-406:2 Adequacy of notice of assignment
  - § 9-406:3 Ineffectiveness of restrictions on assignment
- Sec. 9-407 Restrictions on Creation or Enforcement of Security Interest in Leasehold Interest or in Lessor's Residual Interest
  - § 9-407:1 Ineffectiveness of restrictions on creation and enforcement of security interest
- Sec. 9-408 Restrictions on Assignment of Promissory Notes, Health-Care-Insurance Receivables, and Certain General Intangibles Ineffective
  - § 9-408:1 Ineffectiveness of restrictions on assignment
  - § 9-408:2 Effect of Sections 9-406 and 9-408 and the 2018 amendments on rights in unincorporated business entities
  - § 9-408:3 Assignment of rights under structured settlements
- Sec. 9-409 Restrictions on Assignment of Letter-of-Credit Rights Ineffective
  - § 9-409:1 Ineffectiveness of restrictions

**PART 5 FILING****SUBPART 1 FILING OFFICE; CONTENTS AND EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT****Sec. 9-501 Filing Office**

- § 9-501:1 Overview of Part 5
- § 9-501:2 Where to file and search in general—One central filing office
- § 9-501:3 Special filing rules for real estate related collateral
- § 9-501:4 Special filing rules for transmitting utilities

**Sec. 9-502 Contents of Financing Statement; Record of Mortgage as Financing Statement; Time of Filing Financing Statement**

- § 9-502:1 What to file—Generally
- § 9-502:2 Special rules for real property-related filings
- § 9-502:3 Information required by other sections

**Sec. 9-503 Name of Debtor and Secured Party**

- § 9-503:1 Debtor's name—In general
- § 9-503:2 —Registered organizations
- § 9-503:3 —Decedent's estates
- § 9-503:4 —Trusts
- § 9-503:5 —Individuals
- § 9-503:6 —Organizations other than registered organizations
- § 9-503:7 —Trade names
- § 9-503:8 Multiple debtors
- § 9-503:9 Secured party's name—Generally
- § 9-503:10 —Representative of one or more secured parties

**Sec. 9-504 Indication of Collateral**

- § 9-504:1 Indication of collateral—Generally
- § 9-504:2 Safe harbor for indication of collateral by description
- § 9-504:3 Safe harbor for indication of collateral by supergeneric description

**Sec. 9-505 Filing and Compliance with Other Statutes and Treaties for Consignments, Leases, Other Bailments, and Other Transactions**

- § 9-505:1 Precautionary filings—Generally
- § 9-505:2 —Certificates of title and the like

**Sec. 9-506 Effect of Errors or Omissions**

- § 9-506:1 Effect of errors in financing statement—Generally
- § 9-506:2 Errors with respect to the debtor's name
- § 9-506:3 Special rule when there is a new debtor
- § 9-506:4 Errors not involving debtor's name

**Sec. 9-507 Effect of Certain Events on Effectiveness of Financing Statement**

- § 9-507:1 Effectiveness of financing statement after disposition of collateral by debtor
- § 9-507:2 Effectiveness of financing statement after change of debtor's name
- § 9-507:3 Effectiveness of financing statement after other changes

**Sec. 9-508 Effectiveness of Financing Statement if New Debtor Becomes Bound by Security Agreement**

- § 9-508:1 Effectiveness against new debtor of financing statement naming original debtor—Generally
- § 9-508:2 Exceptions—New debtor in same jurisdiction
- § 9-508:3 —New debtor in different jurisdiction

**Sec. 9-509 Persons Entitled to File a Record**

- § 9-509:1 Persons entitled to file financing statement or amendment adding collateral or debtor
- § 9-509:2 Actual authorization by the debtor
- § 9-509:3 Deemed authorization by debtor
- § 9-509:4 Persons entitled to file other amendments

**Sec. 9-510 Effectiveness of Filed Record**

- § 9-510:1 Effectiveness of filed records—Generally

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9-510:2 —Unauthorized record
- § 9-510:3 —Record exceeding authorization
- § 9-510:4 —Amendment not authorized by all secured parties
- § 9-510:5 —Continuation statement filed outside six-month window
- Sec. 9-511 Secured Party of Record
  - § 9-511:1 Secured party of record—Generally
- Sec. 9-512 Amendment of Financing Statement
  - § 9-512:1 Amendments to financing statement—Generally
  - § 9-512:2 —Required procedure
  - § 9-512:3 —Effective date and expiration
  - § 9-512:4 —Ineffective
- Sec. 9-513 Termination Statement
  - § 9-513:1 Termination statements—Generally
  - § 9-513:2 —Who may file
  - § 9-513:3 Mandatory termination—Unauthorized financing statements
  - § 9-513:4 —Consumer goods collateral
  - § 9-513:5 —Other collateral
- Sec. 9-514 Assignment of Powers of Secured Party of Record
  - § 9-514:1 Assignments—Generally
  - § 9-514:2 —At time of initial filing
  - § 9-514:3 —After initial filing
  - § 9-514:4 —Security interest in fixture covered by a mortgage
- Sec. 9-515 Duration and Effectiveness of Financing Statement; Effect of Lapsed Financing Statement
  - § 9-515:1 Financing statements’ duration of effectiveness—Generally
  - § 9-515:2 —Longer period for certain transactions
  - § 9-515:3 —Continuation
  - § 9-515:4 Effect of lapse
- Sec. 9-516 What Constitutes Filing; Effectiveness of Filing
  - § 9-516:1 Effectiveness of filings—Generally
  - § 9-516:2 Refusal to accept record—Generally
  - § 9-516:3 —Inadequate information
- Sec. 9-517 Effect of Indexing Errors
  - § 9-517:1 Effect of filing office errors
- Sec. 9-518 Claim Concerning Inaccurate or Wrongfully Filed Record
  - § 9-518:1 Information statements—Need for the device
  - § 9-518:2 —Statutory authorization to file
  - § 9-518:3 —Criteria
  - § 9-518:4 —Effect

## SUBPART 2 DUTIES AND OPERATION OF FILING OFFICE

- Sec. 9-519 Numbering, Maintaining, and Indexing Records; Communicating Information Provided in Records
  - § 9-519:1 Duties of the filing office—Generally
  - § 9-519:2 File number
  - § 9-519:3 Indexing and retrieval of information—Generally
  - § 9-519:4 Indexing—Real-property-related records
- Sec. 9-520 Acceptance and Refusal to Accept Record
  - § 9-520:1 Filing office’s refusal to accept record—When mandatory
  - § 9-520:2 Filing office’s failure to refuse record—Effect
  - § 9-520:3 Filing office’s mandatory acceptance of record
  - § 9-520:4 Record relating to more than one debtor—Application of Part 5 rules to each
- Sec. 9-521 Uniform Form of Written Financing Statement and Amendment
  - § 9-521:1 Safe harbor forms—Written records generally

- § 9-521:2 —Form for initial financing statement
- § 9-521:3 —Form for amendments
- Sec. 9-522 Maintenance and Destruction of Records
  - § 9-522:1 Maintenance of records—Generally
  - § 9-522:2 Authorization for filing office to destroy original written filings
  - § 9-522:3 Maintenance of information after lapse of financing statement
- Sec. 9-523 Information from Filing Office; Sale or License of Records
  - § 9-523:1 Filing office's duty to provide information—Generally
  - § 9-523:2 —Acknowledgment of filing of records
  - § 9-523:3 —Search results
  - § 9-523:4 —Availability of records in bulk
- Sec. 9-524 Delay by Filing Office
  - § 9-524:1 Filing office's performance of required duties after deadline
- Sec. 9-525 Fees
  - § 9-525:1 Filing fees
  - § 9-525:2 Search fees
- Sec. 9-526 Filing-Office Rules
  - § 9-526:1 Filing-office rules
  - § 9-526:2 —Harmonization
- Sec. 9-527 Duty to Report
  - § 9-527:1 Filing officer's duty to report

## **PART 6 DEFAULT**

### **SUBPART 1 DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST**

- Sec. 9-601 Rights After Default; Judicial Enforcement; Consignor or Buyer of Accounts, Chattel Paper, Payment Intangibles, or Promissory Notes
  - § 9-601:1 Overview
  - § 9-601:2 Default
  - § 9-601:3 Acceleration clauses and default
  - § 9-601:4 Acceleration and insecurity clauses
  - § 9-601:5 Rights and duties of the secured party—Generally
  - § 9-601:6 —Absence of duties in certain circumstances
- Sec. 9-602 Waiver and Variance of Rights and Duties
  - § 9-602:1 Waiver of variation of rights and duties—Generally
- Sec. 9-603 Agreement on Standards Concerning Rights and Duties
  - § 9-603:1 Standards agreement—Measuring fulfillment of rights generally
  - § 9-603:2 —Inapplicability to breach of the peace
- Sec. 9-604 Procedure if Security Agreement Covers Real Property or Fixtures
  - § 9-604:1 Secured party—Options when both realty and personalty are collateral
  - § 9-604:2 —Options when security agreement covers fixtures
  - § 9-604:3 —Right to remove fixtures
- Sec. 9-605 Unknown Debtor or Secondary Obligor
  - § 9-605:1 Unknown debtor or secondary obligor—Generally
  - § 9-605:2 —Protection for secured party
  - § 9-605:3 —Protection against others filing against unknown debtor
- Sec. 9-606 Time of Default for Agricultural Lien
  - § 9-606:1 Time of default for agricultural liens
- Sec. 9-607 Collection and Enforcement by Secured Party
  - § 9-607:1 Secured party—Collection and enforcement in general
  - § 9-607:2 —Right to receive payment directly from account debtor
  - § 9-607:3 —Rights when collateral is deposit account
  - § 9-607:4 —Right to reach collateral securing account debtor's obligation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9-607:5 —Collection obligations
- Sec. 9-608 Application of Proceeds of Collection or Enforcement; Liability for Deficiency and Right to Surplus
  - § 9-608:1 Application of proceeds of collection—Generally
  - § 9-608:2 —Order of distribution of cash
  - § 9-608:3 —Rights of senior secured parties
  - § 9-608:4 Surplus or deficiency—General rule
  - § 9-608:5 —Special rule for noncash proceeds
- Sec. 9-609 Secured Party's Right to Take Possession After Default
  - § 9-609:1 Secured party's right to take possession of collateral—Generally
  - § 9-609:2 —Timing of its exercise
  - § 9-609:3 —Notice before repossession
  - § 9-609:4 —Breach of the peace
  - § 9-609:5 —Judicial process alternative to self-help
  - § 9-609:6 —Consequences of breach of peace
  - § 9-609:7 —Right to require debtor to assemble collateral
  - § 9-609:8 —Effect of non-Code law; Bankruptcy and consumer protection statutes
- Sec. 9-610 Disposition of Collateral After Default
  - § 9-610:1 Disposition of collateral after default—In General
  - § 9-610:2 —Secured party's right
  - § 9-610:3 Disposition of collateral after default—Requirement that it be commercially reasonable
  - § 9-610:4 Disposition of collateral after default—Public versus private sale
  - § 9-610:5 —Public disposition; Advertising
  - § 9-610:6 —Prolonged retention of collateral
  - § 9-610:7 —Warranties
- Sec. 9-611 Notification Before Disposition of Collateral
  - § 9-611:1 Notification—Generally
  - § 9-611:2 Person to be notified
- Sec. 9-612 Timeliness of Notification Before Disposition of Collateral
  - § 9-612:1 Reasonable time for notification of disposition—General rule
  - § 9-612:2 —Consumer transactions
- Sec. 9-613 Contents and Form of Notification Before Disposition of Collateral: General
  - § 9-613:1 Notification of disposition—Generally
  - § 9-613:2 —Content and form
- Sec. 9-614 Contents and Form of Notification Before Disposition of Collateral: Consumer-Goods Transaction
  - § 9-614:1 Notification of disposition in consumer-goods transactions—Generally
  - § 9-614:2 —Content and form
- Sec. 9-615 Application of Proceeds of Disposition; Liability for Deficiency and Right to Surplus
  - § 9-615:1 Application of proceeds of disposition—Generally
  - § 9-615:2 —Order of distribution of cash
  - § 9-615:3 —Rights of senior secured parties
  - § 9-615:4 Deficiencies—General rule
  - § 9-615:5 Special rule—Noncash proceeds
  - § 9-615:6 —Disposition to secured party or secondary obligor
  - § 9-615:7 Protection for junior secured parties receiving distributions
- Sec. 9-616 Explanation of Calculation of Surplus or Deficiency
  - § 9-616:1 Explanation of surplus or deficiency—Generally
  - § 9-616:2 —When it must be sent
  - § 9-616:3 —Content
  - § 9-616:4 Explanation of surplus or deficiency—Compliance and noncompliance
- Sec. 9-617 Rights of Transferee of Collateral
  - § 9-617:1 Effect of secured party's disposition of collateral and rights of transferee—Generally
  - § 9-617:2 Effect of transfer on existing interests in the collateral

- § 9-617:3 Transferees that qualify for the protection of subsection (a)
- § 9-617:4 Rights of transferees that do not qualify for the protection of subsection (a)
- Sec. 9-618 Rights and Duties of Certain Secondary Obligors
  - § 9-618:1 Purpose of Section 9-618
  - § 9-618:2 Secondary obligor transactions—Subrogation to rights of the secured party
  - § 9-618:3 —Receipt of assignment of secured obligation from secured party
  - § 9-618:4 —Receipt of transfer of collateral and assumption of secured party's duties
  - § 9-618:5 Not all assignments of collateral to secondary obligor are subject to this section
- Sec. 9-619 Transfer of Record or Legal Title
  - § 9-619:1 Transfer statements—Generally
  - § 9-619:2 Transfer of record title—Effect
- Sec. 9-620 Acceptance of Collateral in Full or Partial Satisfaction of Obligation; Compulsory Disposition of Collateral
  - § 9-620:1 Strict foreclosure—In general
  - § 9-620:2 —General procedure
  - § 9-620:3 —Debtor's consent
  - § 9-620:4 —Other interested parties' acquiescence
  - § 9-620:5 —Good faith requirement
  - § 9-620:6 —No constructive strict foreclosure
  - § 9-620:7 —Special rules in consumer transactions
- Sec. 9-621 Notification of Proposal to Accept Collateral
  - § 9-621:1 Strict foreclosure—Parties to whom proposals must be sent
  - § 9-621:2 —Effect of failure to send proposal
- Sec. 9-622 Effect of Acceptance of Collateral
  - § 9-622:1 Strict foreclosure—Effect in general
  - § 9-622:2 —Effect of noncompliance with governing rules
- Sec. 9-623 Right to Redeem Collateral
  - § 9-623:1 Right to redeem collateral—In general
  - § 9-623:2 —How to redeem
  - § 9-623:3 —Who may redeem
  - § 9-623:4 —Redemption period
  - § 9-623:5 —Waiver
- Sec. 9-624 Waiver
  - § 9-624:1 Waiver—Generally
  - § 9-624:2 —Notification of disposition of collateral
  - § 9-624:3 —Mandatory disposition of collateral
  - § 9-624:4 —Redemption right

## **SUBPART 2 NONCOMPLIANCE WITH ARTICLE**

- Sec. 9-625 Remedies for Secured Party's Failure to Comply with Article
  - § 9-625:1 Remedies in general
  - § 9-625:2 Injunctive relief
  - § 9-625:3 Actual damages
  - § 9-625:4 Reduction of deficiency
  - § 9-625:5 Statutory damages—All cases
  - § 9-625:6 —Consumer cases
- Sec. 9-626 Action in Which Deficiency or Surplus is in Issue
  - § 9-626:1 Determining the deficiency or surplus—Generally
  - § 9-626:2 Secured party's compliance with Part 6—Burden of raising issue
  - § 9-626:3 —Burden of persuasion when at issue
  - § 9-626:4 —Effect of noncompliance including rebuttable presumption
  - § 9-626:5 Special rule covering disposition to person related to secured party
  - § 9-626:6 Inapplicability of Section 9-626 to consumer transactions

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Sec. 9-627 Determination of Whether Conduct Was Commercially Reasonable
  - § 9-627:1 Secured party's commercially reasonable conduct—Generally
  - § 9-627:2 —Disposition methods meeting standard
  - § 9-627:3 —Advance approval of disposition method
  - § 9-627:4 —Disposition outcome alone as determining
- Sec. 9-628 Nonliability and Limitation on Liability of Secured Party; Liability of Secondary Obligor
  - § 9-628:1 Limitation on liability of secured parties
  - § 9-628:2 —Unknown debtor or secondary obligor
  - § 9-628:3 —Persons who file against unknown debtor
  - § 9-628:4 —Loss of deficiency claim
  - § 9-628:5 —Reasonable belief that no consumer aspect is involved in transaction
  - § 9-628:6 —Failure to send explanation of calculation of surplus or deficiency
  - § 9-628:7 —Statutory damages only available once per transaction

## PART 7 TRANSITION

- Sec. 9-701 Effective Date
  - § 9-701:1 Transactions governed by revised Article 9
- Sec. 9-702 Savings Clause
  - § 9-702:1 Pre-effective-date transactions generally governed by revised Article 9
  - § 9-702:2 —Exceptions
  - § 9-702:3 Continuing validity of pre-effective-date transactions not governed by Article 9 [Prior]
- Sec. 9-703 Security Interest Perfected Before Effective Date
  - § 9-703:1 Continuing perfection of security interests perfected before effective date
  - § 9-703:2 Status of interests not governed by former Article 9 which were superior to rights of a lien creditor
  - § 9-703:3 Interpretation of pre-effective-date security agreements
- Sec. 9-704 Security Interest Unperfected Before Effective Date
  - § 9-704:1 Post-effective-date status of security interests unperfected before effective date
  - § 9-704:2 Perfection status of interests not governed by Article 9 [Prior] which were subordinate to rights of a lien creditor
- Sec. 9-705 Effectiveness of Action Taken Before Effective Date
  - § 9-705:1 Pre-effective-date transactions—Maintaining perfection generally
  - § 9-705:2 —Perfection other than by filing
  - § 9-705:3 —Filing in proper office under revised Article 9
  - § 9-705:4 —Filing in correct office under Article 9 [Prior] but not revised Article 9
  - § 9-705:5 —Continuing effectiveness of pre-effective date financing statements
  - § 9-705:6 Time for filing continuation statement in case of lapse on sunset date
- Sec. 9-706 When Initial Financing Statement Suffices to Continue Effectiveness of Financing Statement
  - § 9-706:1 Continuing the effectiveness of a financing statement filed in another jurisdiction or another office in the same jurisdiction
  - § 9-706:2 Differences between an “in lieu” initial financing statement and a continuation statement
- Sec. 9-707 Amendment of Pre-Effective-Date Financing Statement
  - § 9-707:1 Amendment of pre-effective-date financing statements—Generally
  - § 9-707:2 General rule for post-effective-date amendments
  - § 9-707:3 Special rule for post-effective-date continuations
  - § 9-707:4 Special rule for post-Effective-date terminations
- Sec. 9-708 Persons Entitled to File Initial Financing Statement or Continuation Statement
  - § 9-708:1 Who may file continuation statement or initial financing statement in lieu of a continuation statement
- Sec. 9-709 Priority
  - § 9-709:1 Determining priorities after effective date of revised Article 9—Generally
  - § 9-709:2 —One competing interest didn't exist before effective date
  - § 9-709:3 —Both competing interests existed on effective date
  - § 9-709:4 —Floating liens; Pre-effective-date security agreements covering post-effective-date collateral

- § 9-709:5 —Effect of lapse of perfection after the effective date
- § 9-709:6 —Special rule covering pre-effective-date financing statement that becomes effective to perfect security interest only on effective date

## **PART 8 TRANSITION PROVISIONS FOR 2010 AMENDMENTS**

- Sec. 9-801 Effective Date
- Sec. 9-802 Savings Clause
- Sec. 9-803 Security Interest Perfected Before Effective Date
- Sec. 9-804 Security Interest Unperfected Before Effective Date
- Sec. 9-805 Effectiveness of Action Taken Before Effective Date
- Sec. 9-806 When Initial Financing Statement Suffices to Continue Effectiveness of Financing Statement
- Sec. 9-807 Amendment of Pre-Effective-Date Financing Statement
- Sec. 9-808 Person Entitled to File Initial Financing Statement or Continuation Statement
- Sec. 9-809 Priority

Appendix A. 2010 Text and Comment Amendments to Article 9

## **ARTICLE 10 EFFECTIVE DATE AND REPEALER**

- U.C.C. § 10-101 Effective Date
  - § 10-101:1 Nonretroactivity of the U.C.C.
  - § 10-101:2 Effective dates
  - § 10-101:3 “Transactions.”
  - § 10-101:4 “Events.”
  - § 10-101:5 Summary of meaning of “transactions” and “events”
- U.C.C. § 10-102 Specific Repealer; Provision for Transition
  - § 10-102:1 Savings provision
  - § 10-102:2 Specific repealer
- U.C.C. § 10-103 General Repealer
  - § 10-103:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 10-104 Laws Not Repealed
  - § 10-104:1 In general

## **ARTICLE 11 EFFECTIVE DATE AND TRANSITION PROVISIONS**

- U.C.C. § 11-101 Effective Date
  - § 11-101:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 11-102 Preservation of Old Transition Provision
  - § 11-102:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 11-103 Transition of [New Code]—General Rule
  - § 11-103:1 General transitional rules
- U.C.C. § 11-104 Transition Provision on Change of Requirement of Filing
  - § 11-104:1 Transitional requirements on filing
- U.C.C. § 11-105 Transition Provision on Change of Place of Filing
  - § 11-105:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 11-106 Required Refilings
  - § 11-106:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 11-107 Transition Provisions as to Priorities
  - § 11-107:1 In general
- U.C.C. § 11-108 Presumption that Rule of Law Continues Unchanged
  - § 11-108:1 Amendments presumptively declaratory

## ARTICLE 12 CONTROLLABLE ELECTRONIC RECORDS

### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 12-101 Title

§ 12-101:1 Introduction to CER's and the 2022 amendments to the UCC

Sec. 12-102 Definitions

§ 12-102:1 Controllable electronic record

§ 12-102:2 Qualifying purchaser

§ 12-102:3 Transferable record

§ 12-102:4 Value

§ 12-102:5 Definitions and principles in Articles 1 and 9

Sec. 12-103 Relation to Article 9 and Consumer Laws.

§ 12-103:1 Relation to Article 9 and consumer laws

Sec. 12-104 Rights in Controllable Account, Controllable Electronic Record, and Controllable Payment Intangible

§ 12-104:1 Shelter principle

§ 12-104:2 Freedom from claims; no-action protection

§ 12-104:3 Tethering to other property—Generally Article 12 takes no position

§ 12-104:4 —Exception for controllable accounts and controllable payment intangibles

§ 12-104:5 Filing not notice

Sec. 12-105 Control of Controllable Electronic Record

§ 12-105:1 Control—Generally

§ 12-105:2 —Exclusivity and sharing

§ 12-105:3 —Through another person

Sec. 12-106 Discharge of Account Debtor on Controllable Account or Controllable Payment Intangible

§ 12-106:1 In general

§ 12-106:2 Criteria for effectiveness of notification

§ 12-106:3 Proof of transfer of control

§ 12-106:4 Non-waivability; consumer protection

Sec. 12-107 Governing Law

§ 12-107:1 In general

§ 12-107:2 Controllable electronic record's jurisdiction

§ 12-107:3 Generally no requirement of reasonable relationship to transaction

Appendix 12. Transition Provisions for 2022 Amendments to Uniform Commercial Code—Emerging Technologies

Appendix 12A. Uniform Commercial Code Amendments (2022)

### Index

## Volume 6RELATED LAWS

### PART 1. NON-U.C.C. PAYMENT METHODS

#### CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

§ 1:1 Volume overview; non-UCC payments generally

§ 1:2 Historical background of payments including payments of money

§ 1:3 Drafts and checks—Generally

§ 1:4 —Statutory and regulatory developments affecting check deposit charges, practices, and availability

§ 1:5 —Remote deposit capture and risks to depository institutions

§ 1:6 —FTC regulation of remotely created checks and payment orders, cash-to-cash money transfers, and cash reload mechanisms under the Telemarketing Sales Rule

- § 1:7 —The Telemarketing Sales Rule
- § 1:8 —Third-Party payment processors
- § 1:9 Charge and credit cards
- § 1:10 Electronic fund transfers—Generally
- § 1:11 —History of wire transfers
- § 1:12 Electronic payments in real time payments
- § 1:13 Electronic payments—Additional methods for transfers domestically and internationally, including cross-border remittance payments
- § 1:14 Other new payments products—Earned wage access and buy-now-pay-later
- § 1:15 Electronic fund transfers—Electronic check conversion
- § 1:16 —Addition of federal authority to regulate cross-border remittance transfers; regulatory amendments to Regulations E and J [12 U.S.C.A. § 1693p; 12 C.F.R. Parts 1005 and 210]
- § 1:17 Electronic transfers—Amendments to Regulation J (Fedwire) related to remittance transfers
- § 1:18 Electronic fund transfers—Relation of federal and state laws on funds transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o-1]
- § 1:19 —Debit card interchange fees and routing regulation
- § 1:20 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:21 Electronic fund transfers—Automated clearing house transactions
- § 1:22 —Prohibitions on use of “remotely created checks,” “remotely created payment orders,” and other remote transactions under the FTC Telemarketing Sales Rule [16 C.F.R. Pt. 310]
- § 1:23 —Payment methods and systems other than stored-value or general-purpose, reloadable prepaid cards
- § 1:24 —Stored-value products and gift cards under state laws
- § 1:25 Electronic fund transfers and Regulation E—Payroll cards [12 C.F.R. § 1005.18]
- § 1:26 Electronic transfers—Transfers made through mobile devices
- § 1:27 Electronic Payments—Contactless or touchless payment systems
- § 1:28 Other payment methods and systems—NACHA Quick Response (“QR”) code rules
- § 1:29 —California “registered warrants”
- § 1:30 —ECCHO and electronic presentment of checks
- § 1:31 Automated Clearing House (ACH) Transfer—Transactions made under NACHA’s Operating Rules and Guidelines
- § 1:32 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:33 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:34 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:35 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:36 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:37 *[Reserved]*
- § 1:38 Cryptocurrencies used to make payments, including Bitcoin
- § 1:39 The GENIUS Act of 2025—Congressional approval of federal and state chartering or licensing of “Payment Stablecoins” [12 U.S.C.A. § 5901]
- § 1:40 Garnishment procedures for recipients of certain federal benefits
- § 1:41 Federal and state enforcement actions aimed at online interstate lending, payments processors and depository institutions
- § 1:42 Federal and state enforcement actions aimed at unauthorized charges on or practices relation to mobile apps, other mobile payments, and “mobile cramming”
- § 1:43 State Bar Associations allow lawyers to receive payment for services in cryptocurrencies
- § 1:44 Department of Defense limits service members’ use of military allotments to pay creditors

## CHAPTER 2. COVERAGE

### I. ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER ACT

- § 2:1 Introduction to Debit, Payroll, and Gift Cards, Other General-Purpose Reloadable Prepaid Cards, and Remittance Transfers
- § 2:2 Definitions included in the Electronic Fund Transfers Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693(a)]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2:3 Electronic fund transfer: additional information on the Act's scope [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 1005]
- § 2:4 Electronic fund transfers—Judicial decisions interpreting the scope of the term “electronic fund transfer”
- § 2:5 The Credit Card Accountability Responsibility and Disclosure Act of 2009 amendments to the EFTA
- § 2:6 Electronic fund transfers—Judicial decisions on the scope of the term “Account”
- § 2:7 Other Amendments of the EFTA or Regulation E: Prepaid Accounts including general-purpose reloadable prepaid cards and similar payments products and access devices or methods
- § 2:8 State statutes dealing with gift cards and certificates that otherwise may be governed by the EFTA and Regulation E
- § 2:9 Credit Card Transfers under TILA, the Fair Credit Billing Act, and Regulation Z; key TILA definitions pertaining to credit card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1602; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 1026]
- § 2:10 Open end credit; discussion [15 U.S.C. § 1602(i); 12 C.F.R. § 1026.2(a)(20)]
- § 2:11 Definitions—Credit
- § 2:12 —Creditor
- § 2:13 Examples of account holders who were not “consumers”
- § 2:14 Arbitration agreements in credit card agreements
- § 2:15 Litigation related to credit card surcharge practices and prohibitions
- § 2:16 Preemption of state laws regulating credit card transfers other than surcharge prohibitions
- § 2:17 ACH transfers, generally
- § 2:18 Scope of NACHA's rules on transfers, definitions

## III. OTHER PAYMENT METHODS AND SYSTEMS

- § 2:19 Other Payment Methods and Systems: ECCHO
- § 2:20 ECCHO check presentment
- § 2:21 Stored value or prepaid cards and accounts
- § 2:22 Other payment methods and systems: PayPal, Internet, and mobile banking, and other mobile or API-based financial services
- § 2:23 Payments via virtual/cryptocurrencies, including Bitcoin and “payment stablecoins,” and regulation of virtual currency businesses
- § 2:24 State statutes and regulations—Virtual/crypto currencies
- § 2:25 “Faster Payments” under the Clearing House Payments Company's “Real-Time Payments” (“RTP”) or the Federal Reserve System's “FedNow” products
- § 2:26 “Buy Now, Pay Later” products, no federal regulation with some state regulation
- § 2:27 “Earned Wage Access” products

## CHAPTER 3. DISCLOSURE AND EVIDENCE OF TRANSFERS

- § 3:1 Debit, Payroll, Gift and General-Purpose Reloadable Prepaid Cards, and Remittance Transfers: Introduction
- § 3:2 Terms and conditions of transfers as set forth in the EFTA [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c] – [CCPA § 905]
- § 3:3 Disclosure of terms and conditions of transfers as set forth in Regulation E Subpart A [12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.4, 1005.5, 1005.6, 1005.8, 1005.10]
- § 3:4 Documentation of transfers as set forth in the EFTA [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693d] [CCPA § 906]
- § 3:5 Documentation of transfers for governed by Subpart A (debit and payroll cards) as set forth in Regulation E [12 C.F.R. § 1005.9]
- § 3:6 Documentation of transfers for remittance transfers governed by Subpart B as set forth in Regulation E [12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.31, 1005.34]
- § 3:7 *[Reserved]*
- § 3:8 Statewide exemptions from the EFTA and Regulation E
- § 3:9 Preemption of inconsistent state laws under the EFTA and Regulation E
- § 3:10 Regulation E disclosure requirements for payroll cards

- § 3:11 Special disclosure requirements for ATM debit card transactions
- § 3:12 Special requirements for pre-authorized debit transfers
- § 3:13 Periodic statements may be provided electronically
- § 3:14 *[Reserved]*
- § 3:15 Dodd-Frank Act limitations on Debit Card Interchange Fees, Regulation II, and industry challenges
- § 3:16 Rules for disclosures required by the EFTA and Regulation E; Format rules—15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1693c, 1693d; Regulation E, 12 C.F.R. § 1005.4
- § 3:17 Disclosure guidelines [15 U.S.C.A. § 1604] [CCPA § 105]
- § 3:18 *[Reserved]*
- § 3:19 Form of disclosure under TILA; additional information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1632–CCPA § 122]
- § 3:20 Right of rescission under TILA as to certain transactions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635–CCPA § 125]
- § 3:21 Open end consumer credit plans [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637–CCPA § 127]
- § 3:22 Disclosure requirements for open end consumer credit plans secured by the consumer’s principal dwelling [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637a–CCPA § 127A]
- § 3:23 Use of annual percentage rate in oral disclosures; exceptions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1665a–CCPA § 146]
- § 3:24 Generally; preemption and exemption
- § 3:25 Basic open-end credit disclosures
- § 3:26 Advertising open-end credit plans
- § 3:27 Initial disclosures for open-end credit
- § 3:28 Disclosures of and limitations on open-end credit plans during the plan’s first year: 12 C.F.R. § 1026.52
- § 3:29 Other disclosures
- § 3:30 Changes in terms for open-end credit plans
- § 3:31 State statutes and open-end credit plans
- § 3:32 ACH Transfers, generally
- § 3:33 Disclosures required by NACHA Rules of Originators and Receivers
- § 3:34 Other disclosures and evidentiary requirements for ACH transfers
- § 3:35 International ACH Transfers (IATs) under NACHA’s Rules
- § 3:36 Litigation involving NACHA’s Rules or otherwise relating to them
- § 3:37 Federal Compliance Obligations on emerging payments methods and systems, Generally
- § 3:38 ECCHO check presentment
- § 3:39 —Sample warranty claim letter and instructions
- § 3:40 PayPal
- § 3:41 Disclosure and evidence of transfer provisions for virtual currency market participants

## CHAPTER 4. UNAUTHORIZED TRANSFERS

- § 4:1 Debit Card Transfers, issuance of cards or other means of access [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693i–CCPA § 911]
- § 4:2 Preauthorized transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693e–CCPA § 997]
- § 4:3 Consumer liability [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a; 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693g]
- § 4:4 Other statutes, regulations, and guidance aimed at deterring or resolving unauthorized transfers
- § 4:5 State law limitations on consumer loss
- § 4:6 Federal limitations on consumer loss
- § 4:7 Credit Card Transfers, issuance of credit cards [15 U.S.C.A. § 1642]
- § 4:8 Liability of holders of credit cards [15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(o), 15 U.S.C.A. § 1643]
- § 4:9 Fraudulent use of credit cards; penalties [15 U.S.C.A. § 1644]
- § 4:10 Business credit cards; limits on liability of employees [15 U.S.C.A. § 1645]
- § 4:11 Federal limitation on liability
- § 4:12 State laws limiting liability
- § 4:13 ACH transfers, generally
- § 4:14 Unauthorized use prevention under NACHA’s Rules

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4:15 NACHA Rules on allocation of loss
- § 4:16 Other Payments Methods and Systems: PayPal and similar providers, Internet and mobile banking, other mobile payments providers, and California Registered Warrants, generally
- § 4:17 ECCHO check presentment
- § 4:18 Stored Value including prepaid cards (gift cards) [12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.6, 1005.18]
- § 4:19 Other methods and systems
- § 4:20 Unauthorized transactions under New York State’s BitLicense Regulation [23 NYCRR Part 200]
- § 4:21 Unauthorized transactions under the Uniform Regulation of Virtual-Currency Business Act
- § 4:22 Payment stablecoins issued under the GENIUS Act of 2025
- § 4:23 Buy Now, Pay Later consumer payments
- § 4:24 Earned Wage Access payments

## CHAPTER 5. ERROR PREVENTION AND RESOLUTION

- § 5:1 Electronic fund transfers—Debit and payroll card transfers and remittance transfers, error resolution [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f—CCPA § 906]
- § 5:2 —Debit and payroll cards, documentation of transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693d—CCPA § 908]
- § 5:3 —Debit and payroll cards, cross-border remittances from consumer accounts, error resolution: [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f(a)-(d)]
- § 5:4 —Debit and payroll cards, error resolution: state laws
- § 5:5 —Error resolution rules for gift cards, general-purpose prepaid cards, and gift certificates: federal law
- § 5:6 —General-purpose reloadable prepaid cards and error resolution [12 U.S.C.A. § 1693l]
- § 5:7 —Error resolution for gift cards: state law
- § 5:8 Credit card transfers—Correction of billing errors [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666—CCPA § 161]
- § 5:9 —Error resolution: discussion and court decisions [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1666(a)-(e)]
- § 5:10 —Error resolution: state laws
- § 5:11 ACH transfers, error resolution generally
- § 5:12 ACH transfers—Error prevention
- § 5:13 —Error resolution, including reversing entries and reclamation entries
- § 5:14 ECCHO check presentment
- § 5:15 —General dispute resolution under the ECCHO Rules [Operating Rule XIV]
- § 5:16 —Dispute resolution for breaches of warranty for remotely created checks [ECCHO Rule XIX(N)]
- § 5:17 —Error resolution procedures for claims for breach of forged and counterfeit check warranties [ECCHO Rule XIX(O)]
- § 5:18 —Error resolution and federal law
- § 5:19 —Error resolution and state law
- § 5:20 —General discussion of the ECCHO error resolution rules
- § 5:21 —Error resolution rules and preemption of ECCHO’s alteration rule XIX(P)
- § 5:22 —Discussion of ECCHO’s general dispute resolution procedures
- § 5:23 —ECCHO Rule Section XIX(n)’s special error resolution procedures for “remotely created checks” subject to Federal Reserve Board’s Regulation CC
- § 5:24 —Rules for dispute resolution for claims of breach of forged and counterfeit check warranties
- § 5:25 —Error resolution procedures relating to transmission of images of savings bonds for redemption by U.S. Treasury Department—ECCHO Rule XVII
- § 5:26 Electronic fund transfers—PayPal and similar non-bank payments systems, error resolution for consumers’ PayPal accounts: federal law
- § 5:27 —Error resolution for PayPal and similar systems: state law
- § 5:28 —Error resolution provisions in users’ agreements, PayPal’s User Agreement
- § 5:29 —Providers’ proprietary buyer-seller error-resolution procedures, PayPal’s Dispute Resolution Center
- § 5:30 —Disputes between PayPal and users not covered by the EFTA governed by agreement’s mediation or arbitration provisions

- § 5:31 Mobile payments and error resolution: federal law
- § 5:32 Mobile payments and error resolution: state law
- § 5:33 Complaint process and reporting under the New York State Department of Financial Services “BitLicense” regulations
- § 5:34 Complaint information under the Uniform Law Commission’s Regulation of Virtual Currency Businesses Act
- § 5:35 “Payment Stablecoins” issued by issuers authorized under the federal GENIUS Act of 2025 [12 U.S.C.A. § 5901]
- § 5:36 Buy Now, Pay Later products under New York State’s new law [N.Y. S.B. 3008; N.Y. Banking Law Article 14-B; 3 NYCRR Part 423 (proposed Feb. 23, 2026)]
- § 5:37 Earned Wage Access products under state laws

## **CHAPTER 6. REGULATION OF CHARGES, AGREEMENTS AND PRACTICES**

### **I. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFERS: FEDERAL AND STATE LAW REQUIREMENTS**

- § 6:1 Electronic Fund Transfer Act (EFTA)—Regulation of charges [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693]
- § 6:2 EFTA fee disclosures at automated teller machines [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b]
- § 6:3 EFTA required notification to consumers of changes in charges and other fees [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c]
- § 6:4 EFTA provisions on fees and charges and relation to state laws [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693q]
- § 6:5 EFTA Prohibition on compulsory use of electronic fund transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693k]
- § 6:6 EFTA prohibition on consumers’ waiver of rights [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693l]
- § 6:7 EFTA’s other provisions on terms of agreements [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693; 12 C.F.R. Part 1005]
- § 6:8 EFTA provisions on overdraft protection for debit cards, generally [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693b(a)-(b) and 15 U.S.C.A. § 1693c]
- § 6:9 EFTA provisions governing gift cards, gift certificates, and general-use prepaid cards [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693l-1]
- § 6:10 EFTA provisions governing remittance transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o-1]
- § 6:11 EFTA provisions governing payroll cards [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693]
- § 6:12 EFTA case law generally
- § 6:13 Regulation of gift and other prepaid debit cards agreements: state law and gift and other prepaid debit cards
- § 6:14 TILA and the Fair Credit Billing Act—Credit card transfers, generally [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1666 to 1666j]
- § 6:15 Specific federal law: Charges, agreements, and practices—Credit card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1603(3), 1666b through 1666, 12 C.F.R. §§ 1026.5(b)(2), 1026.10, 1026.11 and 1026.12(c), (d), (e) and (f)]
- § 6:16 Credit card transfers—Correction of billing errors [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666]
- § 6:17 —Regulation of credit reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666a]
- § 6:18 —Timing of payments [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666b]
- § 6:19 —Prompt and fair crediting of payments [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666c]
- § 6:20 —Treatment of credit balances [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666d]
- § 6:21 —Notification of credit card issuer by seller of return of goods, etc., by obligor; credit for account of obligor [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666e]
- § 6:22 Credit cards—Inducements to cardholders by sellers of cash discounts for payments by cash, check or similar means; finance charge for sales transactions involving cash discounts [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666f (expired)]
- § 6:23 —Tie-in services prohibited for issuance of credit card [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666g]
- § 6:24 —Limitations on card issuers’ offsets of cardholders’ indebtedness with funds deposited with issuer by cardholder; remedies of creditors under state law not affected [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666h]

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 6:25 Credit card transfers—Assertion by cardholder against card issuer of claims and defenses arising out of credit card transaction; prerequisites; limitation on amount of claims or defenses [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666i]
- § 6:26 —Limits on interest rate, fee, and finance charge increases applicable to outstanding balances [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666i-1]
- § 6:27 —Additional limits on interest rate increases [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666i-2]
- § 6:28 —Applicability of state laws [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666j]
- § 6:29 —Provisions found outside the Fair Credit Billing Act that govern special types of credit card relationships, settlement of estates of decedent obligors, and other subjects, including in the Truth in Lending Act
- § 6:30 —Preventing unfair and deceptive private educational lending practices and eliminating conflicts of interest [15 U.S.C.A. § 1650]
- § 6:31 —Procedure for timely settlement of estates of decedent obligors [15 U.S.C.A. § 1651]
- § 6:32 *[Reserved]*
- § 6:33 Credit card transfers—Offset of cardholder’s indebtedness by issuer of credit card with funds deposited with issuer by cardholder; remedies of creditors under state law not affected
- § 6:34 —Assertion by cardholder against card issuer of claims and defense arising out of credit card transaction; prerequisites; limitation on amount of claims or defense
- § 6:35 Credit card transfers and other open-end credit limitations—Interest rate reduction on open end consumer credit plans [15 U.S.C.A. § 1665c]
- § 6:36 Credit card transfers—Reasonable penalty fees on open end consumer credit plans [15 U.S.C.A. § 1665d]
- § 6:37 —Consideration of ability to repay [15 U.S.C.A. § 1665e]
- § 6:38 —Specific federal law: Charges, agreements, and practices—Credit CARD Act of 2009 limitations and substantive requirements
- § 6:39 —CFPB changes position on its “Buy Now, Pay Later” (“BNPL”) products under the Fair Credit Billing Act and TILA through an interpretative rule [12 U.S.C.A. § 1026; 12 C.F.R. § 1026.2(a); 12 C.F.R. 1026, Subpart B]
- § 6:40 Credit card transfers and state laws—1974 Uniform Consumer Credit Code
- § 6:41 Credit card transfers, state statutes and rules—Vermont
- § 6:42 Unfair and deceptive acts or practices authority of bank regulators repealed and Regulation AA repealed—[15 U.S.C.A. § 57a(f)(1)]
- § 6:43 Federal law pertaining to charges, agreements, and practices—Credit extensions to consumers under the age of 21 [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637, 1650, 1681b(c)(1)(B)]
- § 6:44 Uniform Consumer Credit Code
- § 6:45 State laws other than the Uniform Consumer Credit Code affecting terms and fees in credit agreements
- § 6:46 —Earned Wage Access Products
- § 6:47 —Earned Wage Access Products
- § 6:48 ACH transactions, charges, agreements and practices generally
- § 6:49 NACHA’s Regulation of Agreement and Practices
- § 6:50 ACH transfers—Federal Reserve Banks’ National Settlement Service (NSS), Fedwire Funds Service Rules, affecting ACH processing and settlement
- § 6:51 Funds transfers through FedNow™—[12 C.F.R. §§ 210.41–210.47]
- § 6:52 Stored value and other payments methods and systems; regulation of fees and charges is outside federal law
- § 6:53 Other payments methods and systems: regulation of payroll card compulsory usage, fees and charges: state law
- § 6:54 Other payments methods and systems: Fees and charges for gift and other prepaid cards and debit-card interchange, issuer-specific considerations [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o-2]
- § 6:55 Specific federal law applicable to providers other than credit card issuers: credit card interchange fees litigation
- § 6:56 Regulation of fees and charges: federal law and PayPal
- § 6:57 Regulation of fees and charges: state law and PayPal
- § 6:58 Regulation of fees and charges: federal law affecting internet-based and mobile access devices

- § 6:59 Regulation of fees and charges: federal law and mobile payments
- § 6:60 Regulation of fees and charges: state law and mobile payments
- § 6:61 Regulation and licensure of non-depository mobile payment providers
- § 6:62 *[Reserved]*
- § 6:63 Fees and charges: state law and general-use (non-gift, non-payroll) cards
- § 6:64 ECCHO electronic presentments of check images, generally
- § 6:65 Regulation of agreements: federal and state law and providers such as PayPal
- § 6:66 Regulation of agreements: federal and state law and internet-based access devices
- § 6:67 Regulation of agreements: federal and state law and mobile payments
- § 6:68 Regulation of practices: Federal and state law and PayPal
- § 6:69 Regulation of practices: federal law and mobile payments
- § 6:70 Regulation of practices: state law and mobile payments
- § 6:71 Regulation of practices: federal and state law and non-gift, non-payroll prepaid debit cards
- § 6:72 Cryptocurrency/virtual currency transactions: federal statutes, regulations, and Executive Orders
- § 6:73 Cryptocurrency/virtual currency transactions: state statutes and regulations
- § 6:74 —New York State’s pathbreaking “BitLicense” regulations
- § 6:75 —Uniform Regulation of Virtual Currency Businesses Act
- § 6:76 —Virtual currency payments transactions—licensure, terms, and conditions on fees, charges, and agreements
- §§ 6:77 to 6:78 *[Reserved]*
- § 6:79 Restrictions on pre-dispute arbitration clauses
- § 6:80 Federal preemption of state laws regulating credit agreements, generally
- § 6:81 Preemption—Federally chartered issuers of gift cards and their operating subsidiaries
- § 6:82 “Payment Stablecoins” under the federal GENIUS Act of 2025 [12 U.S.C.A. § 5901–5916]
- § 6:83 Buy Now, Pay Later Payment Products under New York State’s 2025 law [N.Y. S.B. 3008 (2025), N.Y. Banking Law Art. 14-B, 3 NYCRR Part 423]
- § 6:84 Earned Wage Access Products under state laws

## CHAPTER 7. ENFORCEMENT

- § 7:1 EFTA—Federal law enforcement of the Electronic Fund Transfer Act, generally [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693f, h, m, n, o]
- § 7:2 —Scope of the liability of financial institutions
- § 7:3 —Civil liability provisions and selected reported decisions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693m]
- § 7:4 —Agency Enforcement provisions of the EFTA and Regulation E related to remittance transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o]
- § 7:5 —Remedies for individual and class actions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693m]
- § 7:6 —Statute of limitations for civil liability actions
- § 7:7 —Decisions relating to the failure to comply with the EFTA’s error-resolution provisions [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1693f and 1693m]
- § 7:8 *[Reserved]*
- § 7:9 EFTA—Defenses to civil actions
- § 7:10 —Criminal liability for violations [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693n]
- § 7:11 —Administrative enforcement of the EFTA
- § 7:12 EFTA enforcement provisions for stored value and other prepaid or gift cards [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1693m, n, o]
- § 7:13 EFTA—Major private actions under the EFTA involving gift cards
- § 7:14 *[Reserved]*
- § 7:15 EFTA enforcement authority for cross-border remittance payments [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693o-1]
- § 7:16 EFTA—CFPB enforcement actions involving the EFTA and remittance transfers [12 C.F.R. §§ 1005.30–1005.36]
- § 7:17 —enforcement provisions for non-gift, non-payroll prepaid cards, also known as “general-purpose reloadable cards”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|        |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 7:18 | —Stored-value cards that hold cash for persons under arrest or incarceration (“prison cards”) or upon their release “(Gate Money)” in prepaid cards                   |
| § 7:19 | —CFPB enforcement of Regulation E with respect to overdraft services [15 U.S.C.A §§ 917 & 918; 12 C.F.R. 1005.17(b)]                                                  |
| § 7:20 | —Possible application of the EFTA’s requirements and remedies to practices of a crypto exchange [15 U.S.C. § 1693]                                                    |
| § 7:21 | —States’ authority to enforce provisions of federal consumer financial laws [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 5552(a)(1), 5552(a)(2)]                                                   |
| § 7:22 | —Related state enforcement powers relating to debit cards                                                                                                             |
| § 7:23 | —Enforcement of state laws pertaining to debit cards may be preempted [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693q]                                                                           |
| § 7:24 | —Enforcement: State law and non-gift, non-payroll prepaid cards, also known as “general-purpose reloadable cards”                                                     |
| § 7:25 | —Related state enforcement of state laws pertaining to gift cards                                                                                                     |
| § 7:26 | —State law issues involving payroll cards not governed by the EFTA                                                                                                    |
| § 7:27 | TILA and FCBA—Enforcement of TILA and the Fair Credit Billing Act provisions concerning credit card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1666-1673]                              |
| § 7:28 | —Civil liability for Fair Credit Billing Act violations [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1640, 1641]                                                                                   |
| § 7:29 | —TILA and FCBA allow consumers to set off amounts owed against remedies owed by creditors if the creditor’s or assignee’s liability has been decided in court actions |
| § 7:30 | —Increased statutory damages in consumers’ private actions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640]                                                                                       |
| § 7:31 | —Card issuers’ defenses to liability for violations of the Fair Credit Billing Act and TILA [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(b) to (g)]                                            |
| § 7:32 | —Assignees’ defenses available for violations of the Fair Credit Billing Act and TILA [15 U.S.C.A. § 1641]                                                            |
| § 7:33 | —Statutory defenses to actions alleging fraudulent uses of credit cards under TILA [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1640, 1641, 1644]                                                  |
| § 7:34 | —Consumers’ claims as defenses to credit-card collection actions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(e)]                                                                              |
| § 7:35 | —Recovery of attorney’s fees and costs to successful consumer plaintiffs in TILA-FCBA actions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(e)]                                                 |
| § 7:36 | —Statute of limitations for actions brought by credit-card holders under FCBA                                                                                         |
| § 7:37 | —Special issues arising under the FCBA’s Private Rights of action                                                                                                     |
| § 7:38 | —Court decisions regarding FCBA private rights of action [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640]                                                                                         |
| § 7:39 | —Regulatory guidance on the Fair Credit Billing Act and Regulation Z provisions related to liability [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640]                                             |
| § 7:40 | —Decisions regarding the need for adequate documentation in credit-card debt litigation [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640]                                                          |
| § 7:41 | —Other issues arising in litigation under the FCBA or TILA                                                                                                            |
| § 7:42 | —Criminal liability for willful and knowing violation of federal credit-card provisions of the FCBA [15 U.S.C.A. § 1611]                                              |
| § 7:43 | —Administrative enforcement relating to credit-card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1607]                                                                                    |
| § 7:44 | —Other federal criminal statutes and enforcement actions related to credit card transfers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1611, 1612; 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 891, 1029]                        |
| § 7:45 | —FCBA’s application to government agencies [15 U.S.C.A. § 1612]                                                                                                       |
| § 7:46 | —FCBA’s provisions on fraudulent use of credit cards and penalties [15 U.S.C.A. § 1644]                                                                               |
| § 7:47 | —FCBA’s regulation of credit reports for obligor’s failure to pay an amount regarded as a billing error [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666a]                                         |
| § 7:48 | —State law enforcement of credit card terms                                                                                                                           |
| § 7:49 | State laws affecting enforcement of credit card obligations and resolution of credit card transfer disputes                                                           |
| § 7:50 | Uniform Consumer Credit Code—Affecting enforcement of credit-card obligations and resolution of disputes relating to credit-card transfers                            |
| § 7:51 | Other state laws—Provisions related to usurious loans, identity theft, special protections for holders of credit cards                                                |
| § 7:52 | —Enforcement of state laws relating to merchant surcharges on credit-card transfers                                                                                   |

- § 7:53 —Non-UC3 provisions criminalizing certain uses of credit cards outside the provisions of the U3C
- § 7:54 State laws criminalizing certain uses of credit cards outside the provisions of the U3C—State agency enforcement powers over financial services providers including credit-card issuers
- § 7:55 Other state laws—State court decisions concerning whether the credit-card holder is bound by agreement
- § 7:56 —State court decisions dealing with enforceability of credit card debts
- § 7:57 Enforceability of arbitration clauses in consumer payments and credit agreements
- § 7:58 Automated Clearing House Transfers (ACH)—Enforcement relating to ACH transfers
- § 7:59 Automated Clearing House Transfers—CFPB actions involving ACH transfers and consumer-credit transactions
- § 7:60 Automated Clearing House (ACH) transfers—Other enforcement actions and private actions involving ACH transfers
- § 7:61 —Enforcing ACH operating agreements between participating parties; applicable NACHA rules
- § 7:62 —NACHA Rules addressing issues with members that have high volumes of entries returned or re-initiated after returns
- § 7:63 —NACHA’s 2024 amendments intended to strengthen the ability of the ACH Network to “detect and reduce” certain frauds
- § 7:64 —NACHA rules on unauthorized entries and associated fees assessed
- § 7:65 —Reported decisions citing NACHA Rules in disputes involving ACH transfers
- § 7:66 —Private disputes about payments, including those alleging “Business Email Compromise” losses and other unauthorized transfers from corporate accounts
- § 7:67 ECCHO Operating Rules—ECCHO electronic check presentment rule enforcement
- § 7:68 —ECCHO’s General Dispute Resolution Procedures
- § 7:69 —Amount in controversy needed for arbitration under ECCHO Rules Section XIV
- § 7:70 —Time allowed for initiating complaints under ECCHO Rules Section XIV
- § 7:71 —Dispute resolution involving “remotely created checks” under ECCHO Rules Section XIX(N)
- § 7:72 —ECCHO’s XIX(N) dispute resolution eligibility
- § 7:73 —Procedures for “disclaiming” (disputing) claims filed under ECCHO Section XIX(N)
- § 7:74 —Maximum liability for breach of “remotely created check” warranties under ECCHO Rule XIX(N)(9)
- § 7:75 —Amount in controversy needed for dispute resolution under ECCHO Rule Section XIX(N)
- § 7:76 —Time allowed for initiating complaints under ECCHO Rules Section XIX(N)
- § 7:77 —Time allowed for depository bank to “disclaim” a claim under ECCHO Rules Section XIX(N)
- § 7:78 —Dispute resolution involving forged and counterfeit checks under ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O)
- § 7:79 —Exceptions to application of ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O)
- § 7:80 —Time allowed for initiating complaints under ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O) and for commencement of disputes
- § 7:81 —Important timing consideration for ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O) warranty claims
- § 7:82 —Disclaimer by depository bank of ECCHO Rules Section XIX(O) warranty claims
- § 7:83 —Amount in controversy needed for dispute resolution under ECCHO Rule Section XIX(O)
- § 7:84 —Expedited recredits for consumer customers and banks under Check 21 and regulation and the ECCHO Rules Section XIX(P)
- § 7:85 —Reported enforcement decisions under ECCHO’s dispute resolution rules
- § 7:86 FTC enforcement relating to non-UCC payments—FTC Actions invoking its Section 5 unfair or deceptive acts or practices authority
- § 7:87 —FTC civil enforcement against PayPal’s peer-to-peer payments service, Venmo, relating to privacy, security, and disclosure practices
- § 7:88 State civil enforcement actions involving non-UCC payments—A multi-state civil

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | enforcement action against PayPal for disclosure practices and control over payment-methods options                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 7:89  | Federal (and state) law enforcement relating to mobile payments and mobile billing practices—Overview                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 7:90  | Federal law enforcement relating to mobile payments and mobile billing practices—FTC enforcement actions relating to mobile payments and marketing, advertising, and other mobile account management practices                                                                                                          |
| § 7:91  | —In-app mobile payments billing practices, including charges made by children                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| § 7:92  | Federal (and state) law enforcement actions relating to mobile payments and mobile billing practices—Mobile “cramming” and unauthorized charges appearing on billing statements for mobile telecom services sent by mobile carriers, including for unfair or deceptive billing practices under Section 5 of the FTC Act |
| § 7:93  | —State law enforcement authority and mobile payments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 7:94  | Federal Trade Commission enforcement actions against online interstate lenders, payments processors, and depository institutions for unfair or deceptive acts or practices                                                                                                                                              |
| § 7:95  | State enforcement actions against online interstate lenders claiming tribal affiliations, payments processors, and depository institutions for unlicensed lending and violations of state usury laws                                                                                                                    |
| § 7:96  | State enforcement actions against online interstate lenders claiming tribal affiliations, payments processors, and depository institutions for unlicensed lending, and violations of state usury laws—New York State enforcement actions against unlicensed online interstate lenders                                   |
| § 7:97  | State enforcement actions against online interstate lenders claiming tribal affiliations, payments processors, and depository institutions for unlicensed lending and violations of state usury laws—State of California and CFPB enforcement actions against Cash Call, Inc.                                           |
| § 7:98  | FTC enforcement actions against online, interstate payday lenders based on its UDAP authority and trade regulation rules other than the Telemarketing Sales Rule                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 7:99  | Federal Trade Commission enforcement actions involving third-party payments processors for violations of its “unfair or deceptive acts or practices” authority, trade regulation rules, or both                                                                                                                         |
| § 7:100 | FTC enforcement actions involving non-bank payment providers under its UDAP authority                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 7:101 | FTC enforcement action involving “Person-to-Person” lending for engaging in “Unfair or Deceptive” acts or practices in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C.A. § 45                                                                                                                                          |
| § 7:102 | Private actions brought against non-bank lenders claiming tribal affiliations for violations of state laws governing consumer credit                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 7:103 | FTC’s Section 13(b) authority (briefly) did not extend to restitution but its Section 19 did; Congress amended the former to allow restitution                                                                                                                                                                          |
| § 7:104 | CFPB enforcement authority                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| § 7:105 | —Unfair, deceptive, or abusive acts or practices, or “UDAAP” [15 U.S.C.A. § 1031]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| § 7:106 | —Published rules and guidance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| § 7:107 | —Enforcement actions under its UDAAP authority involving bank payments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 7:108 | —Enforcement actions under its UDAAP authority involving non-bank providers of payments and other financial services                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 7:109 | —CFPB actions related to payment processing by banks and non-banks and, particularly, for violations of the FTC’s Telemarketing Sales Rule                                                                                                                                                                              |
| § 7:110 | —CFPB actions against credit card issuers marketing “add-on” products, such as “payment protection” and “credit monitoring”                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| § 7:111 | —CFPB civil enforcement actions involving online payday lenders                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| § 7:112 | Federal criminal enforcement actions involving online payday lenders                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 7:113 | CFPB actions enforcing the Military Lending Act of 2006 [10 U.S.C.A. § 987]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| § 7:114 | Federal enforcement of restrictions on the exportation of rates and terms by banks to non-banks [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 85, 1463g, 1831d]                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| § 7:115 | State enforcement authority—Maryland investigations of payments processors, banks, and high-rate credit transactions                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

- § 7:116 Federal (and state) enforcement authority—Actions involving virtual or cryptocurrencies and other digital assets that may be used as payments
- § 7:117 —Representative enforcement actions against cryptocurrency payments providers for violating requirements to obtain state money transmitter licenses or failing to register with FinCEN as money service businesses, or both [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1956, 1960, 371]
- § 7:118 Federal (and state) civil enforcement authority—Actions in federal and state courts pertaining to cryptocurrencies and cryptocurrency intermediaries
- § 7:119 Federal enforcement of other laws governing providers of cryptocurrency payments—Anti-money laundering, counter-terrorism finance, and economic sanctions laws governing payments providers and crypto providers
- § 7:120 State enforcement authority pertaining to providers of cryptocurrency payments services—New York State’s enforcement powers under the BitLicense regulation [N.Y. Comp. Codes R. & Regs. tit. 23, Pt. 200]
- § 7:121 State enforcement authority pertaining to providers of cryptocurrency payment services—Provisions of the Uniform Law Commission’s Uniform Regulation of Virtual-Currency Businesses Act
- § 7:122 —Limited private right of action under the Uniform Regulation of Virtual-Currency Businesses Act
- § 7:123 Other enforcement authority and options pertaining to providers and users of cryptocurrency, including insolvency proceedings—Insolvency proceedings to resolve claims against a major Bitcoin exchange in Japan
- § 7:124 Other enforcement authority pertaining to cryptocurrency—Options pertaining to providers and users of cryptocurrency, including insolvency proceedings—When does the cryptocurrency in custody belong to the crypto provider and when to the provider’s customers?
- § 7:125 —Options pertaining to providers’ insolvency proceedings—Characterizing crypto in bankruptcy—Is it currency or property?
- § 7:126 —Enforcement actions commenced under state law
- § 7:127 Private actions involving cryptocurrencies
- § 7:128 Cryptocurrency enforcement in Canada
- § 7:129 CFPB enforces Department of Defense’s restrictions on the use of military allotments as a means of making payments and regulation of credit extensions subject to the Military Lending Act of 2006

## Index

# Volume 7

## APPENDIX A HISTORICAL VERSIONS OF THE UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE WITH COMMENTARY

### ARTICLE 1 [PRIOR] GENERAL PROVISIONS

### PART 1 SHORT TITLE, CONSTRUCTION, APPLICATION AND SUBJECT MATTER OF THE ACT

- U.C.C. § 1-101 [Prior] Short Title
- U.C.C. § 1-102 [Prior] Purposes; Rules of Construction; Variation by Agreement
- U.C.C. § 1-103 [Prior] Supplementary General Principles of Law Applicable
- U.C.C. § 1-104 [Prior] Construction Against Implicit Repeal
- U.C.C. § 1-105 [Prior] Territorial Application of the Act; Parties’ Power to Choose Applicable Law
- U.C.C. § 1-106 [Prior] Remedies to be Liberally Administered
- U.C.C. § 1-107 [Prior] Waiver or Renunciation of Claim or Right After Breach
- U.C.C. § 1-108 [Prior] Severability
- U.C.C. § 1-109 [Prior] Section Captions

**PART 2 GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF INTERPRETATION**

|                        |                                                                        |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 1-201 [Prior] | General Definitions                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 1-202 [Prior] | Prima Facie Evidence by Third Party Documents                          |
| U.C.C. § 1-203 [Prior] | Obligation of Good Faith                                               |
| U.C.C. § 1-204 [Prior] | Time; Reasonable Time; “Seasonably”                                    |
| U.C.C. § 1-205 [Prior] | Course of Dealing and Usage of Trade                                   |
| U.C.C. § 1-206 [Prior] | Statute of Frauds for Kinds of Personal Property Not Otherwise Covered |
| U.C.C. § 1-207 [Prior] | Performance or Acceptance Under Reservation of Rights                  |
| U.C.C. § 1-208 [Prior] | Option to Accelerate at Will                                           |
| U.C.C. § 1-209 [Prior] | Subordinated Obligations                                               |

**ARTICLE 3 [PRIOR] COMMERCIAL PAPER****PART 1 [PRIOR] SHORT TITLE, FORM AND INTERPRETATION**

|                    |                        |                                                                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-101 [Prior] | Short Title                                                                        |
| § 3-101:1 [Prior]  |                        | Short title and methodology                                                        |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-102 [Prior] | Definitions and Index of Definitions                                               |
| § 3-102:1 [Prior]  |                        | Definitions and index of definitions                                               |
| § 3-102:2 [Prior]  |                        | Issue                                                                              |
| § 3-102:3 [Prior]  |                        | Delivery                                                                           |
| § 3-102:4 [Prior]  |                        | Lack of delivery as defense                                                        |
| § 3-102:5 [Prior]  |                        | Delivery to remitter                                                               |
| § 3-102:6 [Prior]  |                        | Time of issue                                                                      |
| § 3-102:7 [Prior]  |                        | Order                                                                              |
| § 3-102:8 [Prior]  |                        | Identification of drawee                                                           |
| § 3-102:9 [Prior]  |                        | Order addressed to one or more persons                                             |
| § 3-102:10 [Prior] |                        | Promise                                                                            |
| § 3-102:11 [Prior] |                        | Secondary party                                                                    |
| § 3-102:12 [Prior] |                        | Instrument                                                                         |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-103 [Prior] | Limitations on Scope of Article                                                    |
| § 3-103:1 [Prior]  |                        | Scope of Article 3                                                                 |
| § 3-103:2 [Prior]  |                        | Exclusions—Investment securities                                                   |
| § 3-103:3 [Prior]  |                        | Documents of title                                                                 |
| § 3-103:4 [Prior]  |                        | Money                                                                              |
| § 3-103:5 [Prior]  |                        | Obligations of federal government                                                  |
| § 3-103:6 [Prior]  |                        | Conflicts between Article 3 and Article 4                                          |
| § 3-103:7 [Prior]  |                        | Conflicts between Article 3 and Article 9                                          |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-104 [Prior] | Form of Negotiable Instruments; “Draft”; “Check”; “Certificate of Deposit”; “Note” |
| § 3-104:1 [Prior]  |                        | Introduction to formal requisites of negotiability                                 |
| § 3-104:2 [Prior]  |                        | Nonexclusivity of Article 3                                                        |
| § 3-104:3 [Prior]  |                        | Exclusion of investment securities                                                 |
| § 3-104:4 [Prior]  |                        | Negotiable instruments which do not comply with Article 3                          |
| § 3-104:5 [Prior]  |                        | Negotiable instruments as “couriers without luggage”                               |
| § 3-104:6 [Prior]  |                        | Conformity to subsection 3-104(1)                                                  |
| § 3-104:7 [Prior]  |                        | Writing                                                                            |
| § 3-104:8 [Prior]  |                        | Signature by maker or drawer                                                       |
| § 3-104:9 [Prior]  |                        | Unconditional promise or order                                                     |
| § 3-104:10 [Prior] |                        | Sum certain                                                                        |
| § 3-104:11 [Prior] |                        | Money                                                                              |
| § 3-104:12 [Prior] |                        | Definite time or on demand                                                         |
| § 3-104:13 [Prior] |                        | Order or bearer                                                                    |

|                                                                        |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| § 3-104:14 [Prior]                                                     | No other promise                             |
| § 3-104:15 [Prior]                                                     | Classification of negotiable instruments     |
| § 3-104:16 [Prior]                                                     | Cashier's checks                             |
| § 3-104:17 [Prior]                                                     | Traveler's checks                            |
| § 3-104:18 [Prior]                                                     | Teller's checks                              |
| § 3-104:19 [Prior]                                                     | Certified checks                             |
| § 3-104:20 [Prior]                                                     | Personal money orders                        |
| § 3-104:21 [Prior]                                                     | Other special instruments                    |
| U.C.C. § 3-105 [Prior] When Promise or Order Unconditional             |                                              |
| § 3-105:1 [Prior]                                                      | Unconditional promises generally             |
| § 3-105:2 [Prior]                                                      | Reference to other agreement                 |
| § 3-105:3 [Prior]                                                      | Promise—Express condition                    |
| § 3-105:4 [Prior]                                                      | —Implied or constructive condition           |
| § 3-105:5 [Prior]                                                      | Payment limited to particular fund           |
| U.C.C. § 3-106 [Prior] Sum Certain                                     |                                              |
| § 3-106:1 [Prior]                                                      | Sum certain generally                        |
| § 3-106:2 [Prior]                                                      | Determination from instrument alone          |
| § 3-106:3 [Prior]                                                      | Interest                                     |
| § 3-106:4 [Prior]                                                      | Discounts                                    |
| § 3-106:5 [Prior]                                                      | Exchange                                     |
| § 3-106:6 [Prior]                                                      | Attorney's fee or costs of collection        |
| § 3-106:7 [Prior]                                                      | Otherwise illegal terms                      |
| U.C.C. § 3-107 [Prior] Money                                           |                                              |
| § 3-107:1 [Prior]                                                      | Payment in money                             |
| § 3-107:2 [Prior]                                                      | Money defined                                |
| § 3-107:3 [Prior]                                                      | Foreign currency                             |
| U.C.C. § 3-108 [Prior] Payable on Demand                               |                                              |
| § 3-108:1 [Prior]                                                      | Demand instruments generally                 |
| § 3-108:2 [Prior]                                                      | "Payable on demand" expressly stated         |
| § 3-108:3 [Prior]                                                      | No time for payment stated in instrument     |
| U.C.C. § 3-109 [Prior] Definite Time                                   |                                              |
| § 3-109:1 [Prior]                                                      | Payment at definite time generally           |
| § 3-109:2 [Prior]                                                      | Instruments not payable at definite time     |
| § 3-109:3 [Prior]                                                      | Payment on or before stated date             |
| § 3-109:4 [Prior]                                                      | Time subject to acceleration                 |
| § 3-109:5 [Prior]                                                      | Time subject to extension                    |
| U.C.C. § 3-110 [Prior] Payable to Order                                |                                              |
| § 3-110:1 [Prior]                                                      | Instruments payable to order                 |
| § 3-110:2 [Prior]                                                      | Requirements—In general                      |
| § 3-110:3 [Prior]                                                      | Payee described with reasonable certainty    |
| § 3-110:4 [Prior]                                                      | Permissible payees                           |
| § 3-110:5 [Prior]                                                      | Bearer instruments distinguished             |
| U.C.C. § 3-111 [Prior] Payable to Bearer                               |                                              |
| § 3-111:1 [Prior]                                                      | Payment to bearer                            |
| § 3-111:2 [Prior]                                                      | Order instruments distinguished              |
| § 3-111:3 [Prior]                                                      | Specific payee not designated                |
| U.C.C. § 3-112 [Prior] Terms and Omissions Not Affecting Negotiability |                                              |
| § 3-112:1 [Prior]                                                      | Terms not affecting negotiability in general |
| § 3-112:2 [Prior]                                                      | Terms illegal under local law                |
| § 3-112:3 [Prior]                                                      | Unauthorized terms                           |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-112:4 [Prior] | Omissions                                                                             |
| § 3-112:5 [Prior] | Terms relating to collateral                                                          |
| § 3-112:6 [Prior] | Confession of judgment                                                                |
| § 3-112:7 [Prior] | Waiver of protective statutes                                                         |
| § 3-112:8 [Prior] | Full satisfaction of drawer's obligation as result of indorsing or cashing instrument |
| § 3-112:9 [Prior] | Draft drawn in set of parts                                                           |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-113 [Prior] Seal                                                           |
| § 3-113:1 [Prior] | In general                                                                            |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-114 [Prior] Date, Antedating, Postdating                                   |
| § 3-114:1 [Prior] | Dating of instrument                                                                  |
| § 3-114:2 [Prior] | Antedating and postdating                                                             |
| § 3-114:3 [Prior] | Postdated instrument                                                                  |
| § 3-114:4 [Prior] | Antedated instrument                                                                  |
| § 3-114:5 [Prior] | Effect of knowledge                                                                   |
| § 3-114:6 [Prior] | Presumption of correct date                                                           |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-115 [Prior] Incomplete Instruments                                         |
| § 3-115:1 [Prior] | In general                                                                            |
| § 3-115:2 [Prior] | Incomplete instruments defined                                                        |
| § 3-115:3 [Prior] | Necessity of intent                                                                   |
| § 3-115:4 [Prior] | Authorized completion                                                                 |
| § 3-115:5 [Prior] | Unauthorized completion                                                               |
| § 3-115:6 [Prior] | Unfilled blanks—Nonessential terms                                                    |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-116 [Prior] Instruments Payable to Two or More Persons                     |
| § 3-116:1 [Prior] | Two or more payees                                                                    |
| § 3-116:2 [Prior] | Determining whether an instrument is payable jointly or in the alternative            |
| § 3-116:3 [Prior] | Rights of alternative payees                                                          |
| § 3-116:4 [Prior] | Rights of joint payees—Negotiation                                                    |
| § 3-116:5 [Prior] | —Enforcement                                                                          |
| § 3-116:6 [Prior] | —Discharge                                                                            |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-117 [Prior] Instruments Payable With Words of Description                  |
| § 3-117:1 [Prior] | Words of description                                                                  |
| § 3-117:2 [Prior] | Instrument payable to agent or officer of specified person                            |
| § 3-117:3 [Prior] | Instrument payable to any other fiduciary for specified person                        |
| § 3-117:4 [Prior] | Instrument payable to named person unconditionally                                    |
| § 3-117:5 [Prior] | Instrument specifying particular account as payee                                     |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-118 [Prior] Ambiguous Terms and Rules of Construction                      |
| § 3-118:1 [Prior] | Construing ambiguities in instruments                                                 |
| § 3-118:2 [Prior] | Admissibility of parol evidence against results of Section 3-118                      |
| § 3-118:3 [Prior] | Draft or note?                                                                        |
| § 3-118:4 [Prior] | Drafts drawn upon drawer                                                              |
| § 3-118:5 [Prior] | Handwritten, typewritten and printed terms                                            |
| § 3-118:6 [Prior] | Words and figures                                                                     |
| § 3-118:7 [Prior] | Interest                                                                              |
| § 3-118:8 [Prior] | Liability of persons signing in same capacity in same transaction                     |
| § 3-118:9 [Prior] | Extension of instrument                                                               |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-119 [Prior] Other Writings Affecting Instrument                            |
| § 3-119:1 [Prior] | Admission of extrinsic evidence of other writings                                     |
| § 3-119:2 [Prior] | Effect of other writings                                                              |
| § 3-119:3 [Prior] | —Effect on holder in due course                                                       |
| § 3-119:4 [Prior] | Admission of extrinsic evidence—Does not vary terms of instrument                     |

- § 3-119:5 [Prior] —To explain ambiguities
- § 3-119:6 [Prior] Parol evidence rule
  - U.C.C. § 3-120 [Prior] Instruments “Payable Through” Bank
- § 3-120:1 [Prior] Payable through bank
- § 3-120:2 [Prior] When instrument is payable through bank
- § 3-120:3 [Prior] Collecting bank
  - U.C.C. § 3-121 [Prior] Instruments Payable at Bank
- § 3-121:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-121:2 [Prior] Alternative A
- § 3-121:3 [Prior] Alternative B
  - U.C.C. § 3-122 [Prior] Accrual of Cause of Action
- § 3-122:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-122:2 [Prior] Time instruments
- § 3-122:3 [Prior] Demand instruments, cashier’s checks and certified checks
- § 3-122:4 [Prior] Certificates of deposit
- § 3-122:5 [Prior] Secondary parties
- § 3-122:6 [Prior] Interest

## **PART 2 [PRIOR] TRANSFER AND NEGOTIATION**

- U.C.C. § 3-201 [Prior] Transfer: Right to Indorsement
- § 3-201:1 [Prior] Rights of transferee generally
- § 3-201:2 [Prior] Transferor’s rights transferred to transferee
- § 3-201:3 [Prior] —Shelter provision—Transfers from holders in due course generally
- § 3-201:4 [Prior] —Transfer to party to fraud or illegality affecting instrument
- § 3-201:5 [Prior] —Transfer to prior holder with notice of defense or claim
- § 3-201:6 [Prior] Other rights and limitations
- § 3-201:7 [Prior] What constitutes transfer
- § 3-201:8 [Prior] Who may be transferee
- § 3-201:9 [Prior] Effect of failure to obtain necessary indorsement
- § 3-201:10 [Prior] Right to indorsement
  - U.C.C. § 3-202 [Prior] Negotiation
- § 3-202:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-202:2 [Prior] Necessity of delivery
- § 3-202:3 [Prior] Presentment for payment distinguished from negotiation
- § 3-202:4 [Prior] Indorsement by or on behalf of holder
- § 3-202:5 [Prior] Indorsement on instrument or use of allonge
- § 3-202:6 [Prior] Indorsement operating as partial assignment
- § 3-202:7 [Prior] Effect on indorsement of additional language
  - U.C.C. § 3-203 [Prior] Wrong or Misspelled Name
- § 3-203:1 [Prior] Improperly designated payees
- § 3-203:2 [Prior] Rights of subsequent transferees
- § 3-203:3 [Prior] Rights of payor
  - U.C.C. § 3-204 [Prior] Special Indorsement; Blank Indorsement
- § 3-204:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-204:2 [Prior] Special indorsements
- § 3-204:3 [Prior] Blank indorsements
- § 3-204:4 [Prior] Changing blank indorsement to special indorsement
  - U.C.C. § 3-205 [Prior] Restrictive Indorsements
- § 3-205:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-205:2 [Prior] Restrictive indorsement by or on behalf of holder

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-205:3 [Prior]  | Conditional indorsements                                                                       |
| § 3-205:4 [Prior]  | Prohibition of further transfer or negotiation                                                 |
| § 3-205:5 [Prior]  | “For collection,” “for deposit,” “pay any bank” or the like                                    |
| § 3-205:6 [Prior]  | For benefit or use of indorser or another person                                               |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-206 [Prior] Effect of Restrictive Indorsement                                       |
| § 3-206:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                     |
| § 3-206:2 [Prior]  | Intermediary banks and nondepository payor banks                                               |
| § 3-206:3 [Prior]  | “For deposit,” “for collection,” “pay any bank,” and conditional indorsements                  |
| § 3-206:4 [Prior]  | Indorsement for benefit of indorser or third person                                            |
| § 3-206:5 [Prior]  | Other consequences of making payment or giving value inconsistent with restrictive indorsement |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-207 [Prior] Negotiation Effective Although It May Be Rescinded                      |
| § 3-207:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                     |
| § 3-207:2 [Prior]  | Grounds for rescission—Infancy                                                                 |
| § 3-207:3 [Prior]  | —Lack of capacity                                                                              |
| § 3-207:4 [Prior]  | —Corporation exceeding its powers                                                              |
| § 3-207:5 [Prior]  | —Duress and mistake                                                                            |
| § 3-207:6 [Prior]  | —Fraud                                                                                         |
| § 3-207:7 [Prior]  | —Illegality                                                                                    |
| § 3-207:8 [Prior]  | —Breach of duty                                                                                |
| § 3-207:9 [Prior]  | Right to rescind against holder in due course                                                  |
| § 3-207:10 [Prior] | Rights of transferor against person not having rights of holder in due course                  |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-208 [Prior] Reacquisition                                                           |
| § 3-208:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                     |
| § 3-208:2 [Prior]  | Rights of reacquiring parties                                                                  |
| § 3-208:3 [Prior]  | Discharge of intervening indorsers                                                             |
| § 3-208:4 [Prior]  | Rights of purchaser from reacquirer                                                            |

## PART 3 [PRIOR] RIGHTS OF A HOLDER

|                    |                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-301 [Prior] Rights of a Holder                                 |
| § 3-301:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                |
| § 3-301:2 [Prior]  | Suing in holder’s own name                                                |
| § 3-301:3 [Prior]  | Transfer or negotiation of instrument                                     |
| § 3-301:4 [Prior]  | Payment, satisfaction or discharge of instrument                          |
| § 3-301:5 [Prior]  | Definition of “holder”—Obligation must run to possessor                   |
| § 3-301:6 [Prior]  | —Person must be in possession of instrument                               |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-302 [Prior] Holder in Due Course                               |
| § 3-302:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                |
| § 3-302:2 [Prior]  | Good faith                                                                |
| § 3-302:3 [Prior]  | Close-connectedness                                                       |
| § 3-302:4 [Prior]  | Payee as holder in due course                                             |
| § 3-302:5 [Prior]  | Denial of holder in due course status to certain categories of purchasers |
| § 3-302:6 [Prior]  | —Bulk transactions                                                        |
| § 3-302:7 [Prior]  | —Purchaser of limited interest                                            |
| § 3-302:8 [Prior]  | Statutory exceptions for consumer transactions                            |
| § 3-302:9 [Prior]  | —FTC rule                                                                 |
| § 3-302:10 [Prior] | —State legislation                                                        |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-303 [Prior] Taking for Value                                   |
| § 3-303:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                |
| § 3-303:2 [Prior]  | Holder’s performance of agreed consideration                              |
| § 3-303:3 [Prior]  | —Defective performance                                                    |

- § 3-303:4 [Prior] —Extent of enforcement following partial performance
- § 3-303:5 [Prior] Security interest or lien on instrument
- § 3-303:6 [Prior] Payment of or security for antecedent claim
- § 3-303:7 [Prior] Negotiable instrument or irrevocable commitment to third person

U.C.C. § 3-304 [Prior] Notice to Purchaser

- § 3-304:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-304:2 [Prior] Notice of claim or defense—In general
- § 3-304:3 [Prior] —Actual knowledge
- § 3-304:4 [Prior] —Receipt of notification or notice
- § 3-304:5 [Prior] —Reason to know
- § 3-304:6 [Prior] Negotiation by fiduciary
- § 3-304:7 [Prior] Executory promise or separate agreement
- § 3-304:8 [Prior] Accommodation party
- § 3-304:9 [Prior] —Notice of discharge
- § 3-304:10 [Prior] Completion of incomplete instruments
- § 3-304:11 [Prior] —Incomplete, irregular, visibly altered and forged instruments
- § 3-304:12 [Prior] —Overdue or dishonored instruments
- § 3-304:13 [Prior] When notice is effective—Notice to individual acting without agent
- § 3-304:14 [Prior] —Notice to organization
- § 3-304:15 [Prior] When notice ceases to be effective

U.C.C. § 3-305 [Prior] Rights of a Holder in Due Course

- § 3-305:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-305:2 [Prior] Freedom from claims and defenses
- § 3-305:3 [Prior] Defenses of party who has dealt with holder
- § 3-305:4 [Prior] Real defenses—Infancy
- § 3-305:5 [Prior] —Other incapacity, duress or illegality
- § 3-305:6 [Prior] —Fraud in factum
- § 3-305:7 [Prior] Discharge

U.C.C. § 3-306 [Prior] Rights of One Not Holder in Due Course

- § 3-306:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-306:2 [Prior] Claims to instrument
- § 3-306:3 [Prior] —Asserting defense to payment based on claim of ownership
- § 3-306:4 [Prior] Available defenses—In general
- § 3-306:5 [Prior] —Defenses to simple contract
- § 3-306:6 [Prior] —Want or failure of consideration
- § 3-306:7 [Prior] —Nonperformance of condition precedent to delivery, nondelivery or delivery for specific purpose
- § 3-306:8 [Prior] —Defenses of third parties

U.C.C. § 3-307 [Prior] Burden of Establishing Signatures, Defenses and Due Course

- § 3-307:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-307:2 [Prior] Pleading requirements
- § 3-307:3 [Prior] Burden of proof—Plaintiffs prima facie case
- § 3-307:4 [Prior] —Effectiveness of signatures
- § 3-307:5 [Prior] Defendant's burden of establishing defenses
- § 3-307:6 [Prior] Plaintiff's burden after assertion of defense

## **PART 4 [PRIOR] LIABILITY OF PARTIES**

U.C.C. § 3-401 [Prior] Signature

- § 3-401:1 [Prior] Signature
- § 3-401:2 [Prior] Unauthorized signature
- § 3-401:3 [Prior] Unnamed principal

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-401:4 [Prior]  | Guaranty and assumption agreements                                                                    |
| § 3-401:5 [Prior]  | Indorsement on separate paper                                                                         |
| § 3-401:6 [Prior]  | Acceptor's liability                                                                                  |
| § 3-401:7 [Prior]  | Intervening holders of bearer instruments                                                             |
| § 3-401:8 [Prior]  | Personal money orders                                                                                 |
| § 3-401:9 [Prior]  | What constitutes signature                                                                            |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-402 [Prior] Signature in Ambiguous Capacity                                                |
| § 3-402:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                            |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-403 [Prior] Signature by Authorized Representative                                         |
| § 3-403:1 [Prior]  | Principal's liability                                                                                 |
| § 3-403:2 [Prior]  | Agent's liability—In general                                                                          |
| § 3-403:3 [Prior]  | —To immediate party to exculpatory agreement                                                          |
| § 3-403:4 [Prior]  | —To subsequent transferees                                                                            |
| § 3-403:5 [Prior]  | —Representative capacity shown on instrument                                                          |
| § 3-403:6 [Prior]  | —Principal named on instrument                                                                        |
| § 3-403:7 [Prior]  | —Signature in agent's name only                                                                       |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-404 [Prior] Unauthorized Signatures                                                        |
| § 3-404:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                            |
| § 3-404:2 [Prior]  | Ratification                                                                                          |
| § 3-404:3 [Prior]  | Preclusion and estoppel                                                                               |
| § 3-404:4 [Prior]  | Liability of unauthorized signer                                                                      |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-405 [Prior] Impostors; Signature in Name of Payee                                          |
| § 3-405:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                            |
| § 3-405:2 [Prior]  | Need for indorsement in name of payee                                                                 |
| § 3-405:3 [Prior]  | Persons in whose favor indorsement is effective                                                       |
| § 3-405:4 [Prior]  | Imposture by mail or otherwise                                                                        |
| § 3-405:5 [Prior]  | Payee intended to have no interest in instrument—By person signing as or on behalf of maker or drawer |
| § 3-405:6 [Prior]  | —By agent or employee supplying payee's name                                                          |
| § 3-405:7 [Prior]  | Instruments issued by federal government                                                              |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-406 [Prior] Negligence Contributing to Alteration or Unauthorized Signature                |
| § 3-406:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                            |
| § 3-406:2 [Prior]  | Preclusion of negligent party                                                                         |
| § 3-406:3 [Prior]  | —Against drawee or other payor                                                                        |
| § 3-406:4 [Prior]  | —Against holders in due course                                                                        |
| § 3-406:5 [Prior]  | —Against purchasers of instruments bearing forged indorsements                                        |
| § 3-406:6 [Prior]  | Negligence                                                                                            |
| § 3-406:7 [Prior]  | Substantially contributes                                                                             |
| § 3-406:8 [Prior]  | Use of reasonable care to prevent alteration                                                          |
| § 3-406:9 [Prior]  | Mailing check to wrong person                                                                         |
| § 3-406:10 [Prior] | Giving check to third person                                                                          |
| § 3-406:11 [Prior] | Sloppy business practices                                                                             |
| § 3-406:12 [Prior] | Hiring and supervision of employees                                                                   |
| § 3-406:13 [Prior] | Careless handling of blank checks                                                                     |
| § 3-406:14 [Prior] | Failure to report forgery or alteration                                                               |
| § 3-406:15 [Prior] | Instruments issued by federal government                                                              |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-407 [Prior] Alteration                                                                     |
| § 3-407:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                            |
| § 3-407:2 [Prior]  | Effect of alteration on rights of holder                                                              |
| § 3-407:3 [Prior]  | Requirements for discharge                                                                            |
| § 3-407:4 [Prior]  | —Alteration must be by holder or his agent                                                            |

- § 3-407:5 [Prior] —Alteration must change party's contract
- § 3-407:6 [Prior] —Alteration must be material
- § 3-407:7 [Prior] —Alteration must be fraudulent
- § 3-407:8 [Prior] Incomplete instruments

#### U.C.C. § 3-408 [Prior] Consideration

- § 3-408:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-408:2 [Prior] Failure of consideration as defense
- § 3-408:3 [Prior] Want of consideration as defense
- § 3-408:4 [Prior] Payment of or security for antecedent obligation as consideration

#### U.C.C. § 3-409 [Prior] Draft Not an Assignment

- § 3-409:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-409:2 [Prior] Consequences of regarding checks as revocable orders
- § 3-409:3 [Prior] When check may operate as assignment
- § 3-409:4 [Prior] Liability of drawee to holder in absence of assignment

#### U.C.C. § 3-410 [Prior] Definition and Operation of Acceptance

- § 3-410:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-410:2 [Prior] Requirements for effective acceptance
- § 3-410:3 [Prior] Acceptance of incomplete instruments
- § 3-410:4 [Prior] Acceptance for honor

#### U.C.C. § 3-411 [Prior] Certification of a Check

- § 3-411:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-411:2 [Prior] Certification procured by holder
- § 3-411:3 [Prior] Certification procured by a drawer
- § 3-411:4 [Prior] Bank not obligated to certify

#### U.C.C. § 3-412 [Prior] Acceptance Varying Draft

- § 3-412:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-412:2 [Prior] Holder's decision to refuse acceptance varying draft
- § 3-412:3 [Prior] Holder's decision to accept acceptance varying draft
- § 3-412:4 [Prior] When does acceptance vary draft
- § 3-412:5 [Prior] —Acceptance varying place of payment
- § 3-412:6 [Prior] —Acceptance payable as originally drawn

#### U.C.C. § 3-413 [Prior] Contract of Maker, Drawer and Acceptor

- § 3-413:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-413:2 [Prior] Contract of maker
- § 3-413:3 [Prior] Contract of acceptor
- § 3-413:4 [Prior] Contract of drawer
- § 3-413:5 [Prior] Admission of payee's existence and capacity to indorse

#### U.C.C. § 3-414 [Prior] Contract of Indorser; Order of Liability

- § 3-414:1 [Prior] Indorser's contract
- § 3-414:2 [Prior] Parties to whom indorser is liable

#### U.C.C. § 3-415 [Prior] Contract of Accommodation Party

- § 3-415:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-415:2 [Prior] What is accommodation party
- § 3-415:3 [Prior] Proof of accommodation status—What must be proved
- § 3-415:4 [Prior] —Use of parol evidence
- § 3-415:5 [Prior] Liability of accommodation party
- § 3-415:6 [Prior] Types of defenses available to accommodation party
- § 3-415:7 [Prior] Accommodation party's defenses on underlying transactions—Lack of consideration
- § 3-415:8 [Prior] —Failure of condition precedent
- § 3-415:9 [Prior] —Special understanding with creditor

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                        |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-415:10 [Prior] | —Real defenses                                                                         |
| § 3-415:11 [Prior] | —Accommodated party's defenses                                                         |
| § 3-415:12 [Prior] | Accommodated party's rights against accommodation party                                |
| § 3-415:13 [Prior] | Accommodation party's rights against party accommodated                                |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-416 [Prior] Contract of Guarantor                                           |
| § 3-416:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                             |
| § 3-416:2 [Prior]  | Guaranties of payment and of collection                                                |
| § 3-416:3 [Prior]  | Effect of words of guaranty                                                            |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-417 [Prior] Warranties on Presentment and Transfer                          |
| § 3-417:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                             |
| § 3-417:2 [Prior]  | Warranties on presentment                                                              |
| § 3-417:3 [Prior]  | Who makes presenter's warranties?                                                      |
| § 3-417:4 [Prior]  | To whom are presenter's warranties made?                                               |
| § 3-417:5 [Prior]  | No presenter's warranties as to adequacy of drawer's account or stop payment orders    |
| § 3-417:6 [Prior]  | Presenter's warranties—Good title                                                      |
| § 3-417:7 [Prior]  | —No knowledge that maker's or drawer's signature is unauthorized                       |
| § 3-417:8 [Prior]  | —No material alteration                                                                |
| § 3-417:9 [Prior]  | Breach of presenter's warranties—Accrual of cause of action and statute of limitations |
| § 3-417:10 [Prior] | —Damages                                                                               |
| § 3-417:11 [Prior] | Warranties on transfer—By whom given?                                                  |
| § 3-417:12 [Prior] | —To whom given?                                                                        |
| § 3-417:13 [Prior] | Transferor's warranties—Good title and rightful transfer                               |
| § 3-417:14 [Prior] | —All signatures are genuine or authorized                                              |
| § 3-417:15 [Prior] | —No material alteration                                                                |
| § 3-417:16 [Prior] | —No defense of any party is good against him                                           |
| § 3-417:17 [Prior] | —No knowledge of any insolvency proceeding                                             |
| § 3-417:18 [Prior] | Breach of transferor's warranties—Accrual of cause of action                           |
| § 3-417:19 [Prior] | —Damages                                                                               |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-418 [Prior] Finality of Payment or Acceptance                               |
| § 3-418:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                             |
| § 3-418:2 [Prior]  | Effect of finality of payment                                                          |
| § 3-418:3 [Prior]  | As to whom payment is final                                                            |
| § 3-418:4 [Prior]  | Effect of nonfinality of payment                                                       |
| § 3-418:5 [Prior]  | Finality of acceptance                                                                 |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-419 [Prior] Conversion of Instrument; Innocent Representative               |
| § 3-419:1 [Prior]  | Conversion of instrument in general                                                    |
| § 3-419:2 [Prior]  | Lost or stolen instruments                                                             |
| § 3-419:3 [Prior]  | —Who may be liable for conversion                                                      |
| § 3-419:4 [Prior]  | —Who may bring action for conversion                                                   |
| § 3-419:5 [Prior]  | —Conversion by representatives including depository and collecting banks               |
| § 3-419:6 [Prior]  | —Negligence of indorsee as defense to conversion                                       |
| § 3-419:7 [Prior]  | —Other defenses to conversion                                                          |
| § 3-419:8 [Prior]  | Payment inconsistent with restrictive indorsement                                      |
| § 3-419:9 [Prior]  | Refusal to return instrument as conversion                                             |
| § 3-419:10 [Prior] | Damages for conversion; Statute of limitations                                         |

## PART 5 [PRIOR] PRESENTMENT, NOTICE OF DISHONOR AND PROTEST

|                   |                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-501 [Prior] When Presentment, Notice of Dishonor, and Protest Necessary or Permissible |
| § 3-501:1 [Prior] | In general                                                                                        |
| § 3-501:2 [Prior] | Conditions precedent to liability—Secondary parties                                               |
| § 3-501:3 [Prior] | —Makers and acceptors                                                                             |

- § 3-501:4 [Prior] Presentment for payment and notice of dishonor
- § 3-501:5 [Prior] Presentment for acceptance—Required
- § 3-501:6 [Prior] —Optional
- § 3-501:7 [Prior] Indorsement after maturity
- § 3-501:8 [Prior] Protest
- U.C.C. § 3-502 [Prior] Unexcused Delay; Discharge
- § 3-502:1 [Prior] Effect of delay
- § 3-502:2 [Prior] Delay in presentment or notice of dishonor
- § 3-502:3 [Prior] Discharge—Indorsers
- § 3-502:4 [Prior] —Drawers
- § 3-502:5 [Prior] —Makers and acceptors of domiciled instruments
- § 3-502:6 [Prior] —Where necessary protest delayed
- U.C.C. § 3-503 [Prior] Time of Presentment
- § 3-503:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-503:2 [Prior] Presentment of instrument—On business day, at reasonable hour
- § 3-503:3 [Prior] —Payable at definite time
- § 3-503:4 [Prior] —Payable fixed period after sight
- § 3-503:5 [Prior] —Due date shown
- § 3-503:6 [Prior] —Date of payment accelerated
- § 3-503:7 [Prior] —Payable on demand
- § 3-503:8 [Prior] Time presentment—Ordinary checks
- § 3-503:9 [Prior] —Bank checks
- § 3-503:10 [Prior] —Other demand instruments
- U.C.C. § 3-504 [Prior] How Presentment Made
- § 3-504:1 [Prior] Simplification of presentment under Code
- § 3-504:2 [Prior] What is presentment
- § 3-504:3 [Prior] Who may make presentment
- § 3-504:4 [Prior] Presentment—Checks
- § 3-504:5 [Prior] —Face-to-face
- § 3-504:6 [Prior] —When party to pay or accept cannot be found
- § 3-504:7 [Prior] —By telephone
- § 3-504:8 [Prior] —Through clearing house
- § 3-504:9 [Prior] —By mail
- § 3-504:10 [Prior] —Domiciled instruments
- § 3-504:11 [Prior] —Two or more makers, acceptors, drawees or other payors
- U.C.C. § 3-505 [Prior] Rights of Party to Whom Presentment Is Made
- § 3-505:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-505:2 [Prior] Effect of requests by the preventee
- § 3-505:3 [Prior] —Exhibition of instrument
- § 3-505:4 [Prior] Reasonable identification
- § 3-505:5 [Prior] Production of the instrument
- § 3-505:6 [Prior] Signed receipt and surrender of instrument
- § 3-505:7 [Prior] Satisfactory proof of rightful transfer
- § 3-505:8 [Prior] Proof of authenticity of each prior indorsement
- U.C.C. § 3-506 [Prior] Time Allowed for Acceptance or Payment
- § 3-506:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-506:2 [Prior] Time allowed—Acceptance
- § 3-506:3 [Prior] —Payment
- U.C.C. § 3-507 [Prior] Dishonor; Holder's Right of Recourse; Term Allowing Re-Presentment
- § 3-507:1 [Prior] Dishonor—In general
- § 3-507:2 [Prior] —When is presentment necessary or optional

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-507:3 [Prior]  | —Presentment must be duly made                                                                       |
| § 3-507:4 [Prior]  | —Failure or refusal to pay or accept                                                                 |
| § 3-507:5 [Prior]  | —When presentment is excused                                                                         |
| § 3-507:6 [Prior]  | Representment                                                                                        |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-508 [Prior] Notice of Dishonor                                                            |
| § 3-508:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                           |
| § 3-508:2 [Prior]  | By whom and to whom given                                                                            |
| § 3-508:3 [Prior]  | Timeliness of notice                                                                                 |
| § 3-508:4 [Prior]  | Manner of giving notice                                                                              |
| § 3-508:5 [Prior]  | Relationship to rules of Article 4                                                                   |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-509 [Prior] Protest; Noting for Protest                                                   |
| § 3-509:1 [Prior]  | Protest                                                                                              |
| § 3-509:2 [Prior]  | —Formal requirements                                                                                 |
| § 3-509:3 [Prior]  | —Contents                                                                                            |
| § 3-509:4 [Prior]  | Officials authorized to make protest                                                                 |
| § 3-509:5 [Prior]  | Timeliness of protest                                                                                |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-510 [Prior] Evidence of Dishonor and Notice of Dishonor                                   |
| § 3-510:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                           |
| § 3-510:2 [Prior]  | Presumption and burden of proof                                                                      |
| § 3-510:3 [Prior]  | Protest                                                                                              |
| § 3-510:4 [Prior]  | Purported stamp or writing of drawee, payor bank or presenting bank                                  |
| § 3-510:5 [Prior]  | Books or records of drawee, payor bank or collecting bank                                            |
|                    | U.C.C. § 3-511 [Prior] Waived or Excused Presentment, Protest or Notice of Dishonor or Delay Therein |
| § 3-511:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                           |
| § 3-511:2 [Prior]  | Effect of excuse                                                                                     |
| § 3-511:3 [Prior]  | Basis of excuse—Lack of notice                                                                       |
| § 3-511:4 [Prior]  | —Circumstances beyond party's control                                                                |
| § 3-511:5 [Prior]  | —Reasonable diligence not enough for performance                                                     |
| § 3-511:6 [Prior]  | —Party sought to be charged has countermanded payment on instrument                                  |
| § 3-511:7 [Prior]  | —Party sought to be charged has dishonored instrument                                                |
| § 3-511:8 [Prior]  | —Party sought to be charged has no reason to expect or right to require payment or acceptance        |
| § 3-511:9 [Prior]  | —Express waiver                                                                                      |
| § 3-511:10 [Prior] | —Implied waiver                                                                                      |
| § 3-511:11 [Prior] | —Party to pay or accept is dead or insolvent                                                         |
| § 3-511:12 [Prior] | —Acceptance or payment refused for reasons other than proper presentment                             |
| § 3-511:13 [Prior] | —Draft is dishonored by nonacceptance                                                                |

## PART 6 [PRIOR] DISCHARGE

|                   |                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-601 [Prior] Discharge of Parties                             |
| § 3-601:1 [Prior] | In general                                                              |
| § 3-601:2 [Prior] | Effect of discharge                                                     |
| § 3-601:3 [Prior] | Discharge available on simple contract for payment of money             |
| § 3-601:4 [Prior] | Discharge of all parties                                                |
| § 3-601:5 [Prior] | —Upon reacquisition by prior party                                      |
| § 3-601:6 [Prior] | —Discharges under other provisions of Article 3                         |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-602 [Prior] Effect of Discharge Against Holder in Due Course |
| § 3-602:1 [Prior] | In general                                                              |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-603 [Prior] Payment or Satisfaction                          |
| § 3-603:1 [Prior] | In general                                                              |
| § 3-603:2 [Prior] | Effect of payment or satisfaction—Operation as discharge                |

- § 3-603:3 [Prior] —Operation as purchase
- § 3-603:4 [Prior] Payment or satisfaction—Without notice of adverse claim
- § 3-603:5 [Prior] —With notice of adverse claim
- § 3-603:6 [Prior] — —Assertion of adverse claim
- § 3-603:7 [Prior] — —Exceptions to requirement of supplying indemnity or obtaining injunction

U.C.C. § 3-604 [Prior] Tender of Payment

- § 3-604:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-604:2 [Prior] Effect and extent of discharge
- § 3-604:3 [Prior] What constitutes tender of payment
- § 3-604:4 [Prior] Constructive tender

U.C.C. § 3-605 [Prior] Cancellation and Renunciation

- § 3-605:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-605:2 [Prior] Operation of cancellation, renunciation or surrender as discharge
- § 3-605:3 [Prior] Who may discharge party by cancellation or renunciation
- § 3-605:4 [Prior] Manner of cancellation
- § 3-605:5 [Prior] Manner of renunciation and surrender
- § 3-605:6 [Prior] Intent to discharge

U.C.C. § 3-606 [Prior] Impairment of Recourse or of Collateral

- § 3-606:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-606:2 [Prior] Releases, extensions, agreements not to sue and discharges
- § 3-606:3 [Prior] —Existence and holder's knowledge of party's right of recourse
- § 3-606:4 [Prior] —Binding agreement
- § 3-606:5 [Prior] —Extent of discharge
- § 3-606:6 [Prior] —Consent to discharge
- § 3-606:7 [Prior] —Express reservation of rights
- § 3-606:8 [Prior] —Exceptions as to discharge of persons against whom right of recourse exists
- § 3-606:9 [Prior] Impairment of collateral—In general
- § 3-606:10 [Prior] —What constitutes unjustified impairment
- § 3-606:11 [Prior] —Extent of discharge
- § 3-606:12 [Prior] —Consent to impairment

## **PART 7 [PRIOR] ADVICE OF INTERNATIONAL SIGHT DRAFT**

U.C.C. § 3-701 [Prior] Letter of Advice of International Sight Draft

- § 3-701:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-701:2 [Prior] Consequences of international sight draft

## **PART 8 [PRIOR] MISCELLANEOUS**

U.C.C. § 3-801 [Prior] Drafts in a Set

- § 3-801:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-801:2 [Prior] Formal requirements
- § 3-801:3 [Prior] Liability and priority disputes

U.C.C. § 3-802 [Prior] Effect of Instrument on Obligation for Which It Is Given

- § 3-802:1 [Prior] In general
- § 3-802:2 [Prior] Effect of taking bank instrument on underlying obligation
- § 3-802:3 [Prior] Effect of taking any other instrument for obligation—In general
- § 3-802:4 [Prior] —Suspension of obligation
- § 3-802:5 [Prior] —When instrument is dishonored
- § 3-802:6 [Prior] —When instrument is discharged

U.C.C. § 3-803 [Prior] Notice to Third Party

- § 3-803:1 [Prior] Notice to third party to defend action

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |                                                                      |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 3-803:2 [Prior] | Typical situations                                                   |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-804 [Prior] Lost, Destroyed or Stolen Instruments         |
| § 3-804:1 [Prior] | In general                                                           |
| § 3-804:2 [Prior] | What owner must prove                                                |
| § 3-804:3 [Prior] | —Ownership                                                           |
| § 3-804:4 [Prior] | —Facts preventing production of instrument                           |
| § 3-804:5 [Prior] | —Terms                                                               |
| § 3-804:6 [Prior] | Posting of security                                                  |
| § 3-804:7 [Prior] | Consequences of action under Section 3-804                           |
|                   | U.C.C. § 3-805 [Prior] Instruments Not Payable to Order or to Bearer |
| § 3-805:1 [Prior] | In general                                                           |
| § 3-805:2 [Prior] | Treatment of nonnegotiable instruments                               |

## ARTICLE 4 [PRIOR] BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS

### PART 1 [PRIOR] GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

|                        |                                                                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 4-101 [Prior] | Short Title                                                                           |
| § 4-101:1 [Prior]      | Scope and purpose of Article 4                                                        |
| § 4-101:2 [Prior]      | Organization of Article 4                                                             |
| § 4-101:3 [Prior]      | Requirement of analysis under Article 3 as well as Article 4                          |
| § 4-101:4 [Prior]      | Check collection system—Background                                                    |
| § 4-101:5 [Prior]      | —Early law                                                                            |
| § 4-101:6 [Prior]      | —New technology and recent statistics                                                 |
| § 4-101:7 [Prior]      | —Out of state checks                                                                  |
| § 4-101:8 [Prior]      | Documentary drafts—Function                                                           |
| § 4-101:9 [Prior]      | —Collection                                                                           |
| § 4-101:10 [Prior]     | —Drawn on bank as payor                                                               |
| § 4-101:11 [Prior]     | Collection of clean drafts and time paper                                             |
| § 4-101:12 [Prior]     | Drafting history of Article 4                                                         |
| § 4-101:13 [Prior]     | Credit cards                                                                          |
| § 4-101:14 [Prior]     | Check truncation—In general                                                           |
| § 4-101:15 [Prior]     | —Legal problems                                                                       |
| § 4-101:16 [Prior]     | Electronic fund transfers—Preauthorized transfers                                     |
| § 4-101:17 [Prior]     | —Use of bank card plus identification                                                 |
| § 4-101:18 [Prior]     | —Paying bills by telephone                                                            |
| § 4-101:19 [Prior]     | —Automated clearing houses                                                            |
| § 4-101:20 [Prior]     | —Automatic teller machines                                                            |
| § 4-101:21 [Prior]     | —“Point of sale” system                                                               |
| § 4-101:22 [Prior]     | —Check guarantees, credit card authorization and home banking                         |
| § 4-101:23 [Prior]     | —Interbank communication for large payment transactions                               |
| § 4-101:24 [Prior]     | —Volume and future prospects                                                          |
| § 4-101:25 [Prior]     | New Payments Code—Background, purpose and organization                                |
| § 4-101:26 [Prior]     | —Proposed changes in rules for consumers                                              |
| § 4-101:27 [Prior]     | —Additional comments                                                                  |
| U.C.C. § 4-102 [Prior] | Applicability                                                                         |
| § 4-102:1 [Prior]      | Interaction with Article 3                                                            |
| § 4-102:2 [Prior]      | Interaction with Article 8                                                            |
| § 4-102:3 [Prior]      | Conflict of laws                                                                      |
| § 4-102:4 [Prior]      | Effect on branch banking                                                              |
| U.C.C. § 4-103 [Prior] | Variation by Agreement; Measure of Damages; Certain Action Constituting Ordinary Care |
| § 4-103:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                            |

- § 4-103:2 [Prior] Consensual agreements
- § 4-103:3 [Prior] Limitations on freedom of contract
- § 4-103:4 [Prior] Statutory agreements
- § 4-103:5 [Prior] Actions constituting ordinary care per se
- § 4-103:6 [Prior] Actions constituting prima facie ordinary care
- § 4-103:7 [Prior] Conduct not covered by the Code but reasonable in the circumstances
- § 4-103:8 [Prior] Measure of damages for failure to exercise ordinary care—Collecting banks
- § 4-103:9 [Prior] —Payor banks
- § 4-103:10 [Prior] —Consequential and punitive damages
- U.C.C. § 4-104 [Prior] Definitions and Index of Definitions
- § 4-104:1 [Prior] In general
- § 4-104:2 [Prior] “Item” defined; Paper and electronic messages
- § 4-104:3 [Prior] Other definitions
- U.C.C. § 4-105 [Prior] “Depository Bank”; “Intermediary Bank”; “Collecting Bank”; “Payor Bank”;  
“Presenting Bank”; “Remitting Bank”
- § 4-105:1 [Prior] What is a bank for Article 4 purposes
- § 4-105:2 [Prior] Depository banks
- § 4-105:3 [Prior] Payor banks
- § 4-105:4 [Prior] Other banks
- U.C.C. § 4-106 [Prior] Separate Office of a Bank
- § 4-106:1 [Prior] Time limits and separate bank status
- § 4-106:2 [Prior] Processing centers and correspondent bank processing
- § 4-106:3 [Prior] Effect of notices or orders
- U.C.C. § 4-107 [Prior] Time of Receipt of Items
- § 4-107:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 4-108 [Prior] Delays
- § 4-108:1 [Prior] The “One Day Rule”—Who can give and who can receive
- § 4-108:2 [Prior] —Effect of extension
- § 4-108:3 [Prior] —Limitations on the power to extend
- § 4-108:4 [Prior] The “Force Majeure Rule”—Causes for the extension
- § 4-108:5 [Prior] —Limitations on the extension of time
- § 4-108:6 [Prior] —The required diligence
- U.C.C. § 4-109 [Prior] Process of Posting
- § 4-109:1 [Prior] Chronology of the process of payment
- § 4-109:2 [Prior] Mechanical elements
- § 4-109:3 [Prior] Record keeping steps
- § 4-109:4 [Prior] Judgmental steps
- § 4-109:5 [Prior] Omitting listed steps
- § 4-109:6 [Prior] Adding other steps
- § 4-109:7 [Prior] Classifying items for different processes of posting
- § 4-109:8 [Prior] Correcting or reversing entries
- § 4-109:9 [Prior] Standing to challenge departure from usual procedure
- § 4-109:10 [Prior] Determining when process of posting is completed
- § 4-109:11 [Prior] Significance of completion of the process of posting

## **PART 2 [PRIOR] COLLECTION OF ITEMS: DEPOSITORY AND COLLECTING BANKS**

- U.C.C. § 4-201 [Prior] Presumption and Duration of Agency Status of Collecting Banks and Provisional  
Status of Credits; Applicability of Article; Item Indorsed “Pay Any Bank”
- § 4-201:1 [Prior] Common-law background
- § 4-201:2 [Prior] General rule for agency status
- § 4-201:3 [Prior] Agency and holder status
- § 4-201:4 [Prior] Rebutting the presumption of agency
- § 4-201:5 [Prior] Collecting bank’s right to advances or setoff

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                        |                                                                                                    |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 4-201:6 [Prior]      | Effect of “pay any bank” indorsement                                                               |
| U.C.C. § 4-202 [Prior] | Responsibility for Collection; When Action Seasonable                                              |
| § 4-202:1 [Prior]      | Responsibility to use ordinary care                                                                |
| § 4-202:2 [Prior]      | Duty to present or send for presentment                                                            |
| § 4-202:3 [Prior]      | Duty to send notice of dishonor or nonpayment                                                      |
| § 4-202:4 [Prior]      | Learning that an item has not been paid or accepted                                                |
| § 4-202:5 [Prior]      | Duty to make or provide for any necessary protest                                                  |
| § 4-202:6 [Prior]      | Duty to settle                                                                                     |
| § 4-202:7 [Prior]      | When collecting bank acts seasonably                                                               |
| § 4-202:8 [Prior]      | Liability for conduct of others                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 4-203 [Prior] | Effect of Instructions                                                                             |
| § 4-203:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                         |
| § 4-203:2 [Prior]      | Form of instructions; Restrictive indorsement                                                      |
| U.C.C. § 4-204 [Prior] | Methods of Sending and Presenting; Sending Direct to Payor Bank                                    |
| § 4-204:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                         |
| § 4-204:2 [Prior]      | Circuitous routing                                                                                 |
| § 4-204:3 [Prior]      | Effect of relevant instructions                                                                    |
| § 4-204:4 [Prior]      | Direct sending                                                                                     |
| § 4-204:5 [Prior]      | Off-premises presentment                                                                           |
| U.C.C. § 4-205 [Prior] | Supplying Missing Indorsement; No Notice from Prior Indorsement                                    |
| § 4-205:1 [Prior]      | Supplying missing indorsement                                                                      |
| § 4-205:2 [Prior]      | Effect of supplying indorsement                                                                    |
| § 4-205:3 [Prior]      | Effect of indorsing an item for a customer                                                         |
| § 4-205:4 [Prior]      | Joint payees                                                                                       |
| § 4-205:5 [Prior]      | Effect of restrictive indorsement                                                                  |
| U.C.C. § 4-206 [Prior] | Transfer Between Banks                                                                             |
| § 4-206:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                         |
| § 4-206:2 [Prior]      | Determining when a transfer is between banks                                                       |
| U.C.C. § 4-207 [Prior] | Warranties of Customer and Collecting Bank on Transfer or Presentment of Items;<br>Time for Claims |
| § 4-207:1 [Prior]      | Article 4 warranties in general                                                                    |
| § 4-207:2 [Prior]      | Relationship with Article 3 warranties                                                             |
| § 4-207:3 [Prior]      | Exclusivity of warranties                                                                          |
| § 4-207:4 [Prior]      | Presentment warranties—By whom given                                                               |
| § 4-207:5 [Prior]      | —To whom given                                                                                     |
| § 4-207:6 [Prior]      | —Good title                                                                                        |
| § 4-207:7 [Prior]      | —Lack of knowledge of unauthorized signature of maker or drawer                                    |
| § 4-207:8 [Prior]      | —Lack of material alteration                                                                       |
| § 4-207:9 [Prior]      | —Statute of limitations                                                                            |
| § 4-207:10 [Prior]     | —Damages                                                                                           |
| § 4-207:11 [Prior]     | Transfer warranties—By whom given                                                                  |
| § 4-207:12 [Prior]     | —To whom given                                                                                     |
| § 4-207:13 [Prior]     | —Good title and rightful transfer                                                                  |
| § 4-207:14 [Prior]     | —All signatures are genuine                                                                        |
| § 4-207:15 [Prior]     | —No material alteration                                                                            |
| § 4-207:16 [Prior]     | —No defense of any party is good against him                                                       |
| § 4-207:17 [Prior]     | —No knowledge of insolvency proceeding                                                             |
| § 4-207:18 [Prior]     | —Terms of engagement of the nonindorser                                                            |
| § 4-207:19 [Prior]     | —Statute of limitations                                                                            |
| § 4-207:20 [Prior]     | —Damages                                                                                           |
| U.C.C. § 4-208 [Prior] | Security Interest of Collecting Bank in Items, Accompanying Documents and<br>Proceeds              |
| § 4-208:1 [Prior]      | Security interest in deposited items                                                               |
| § 4-208:2 [Prior]      | Credit given or applied                                                                            |

- § 4-208:3 [Prior] Credit available as of right
- § 4-208:4 [Prior] Advances made against an item
- § 4-208:5 [Prior] Extent of security interest where several items received
- § 4-208:6 [Prior] Type of security interest
- U.C.C. § 4-209 [Prior] When Bank Gives Value for Purposes of Holder in Due Course
- § 4-209:1 [Prior] Bank as a holder in due course in general
- § 4-209:2 [Prior] Value
- § 4-209:3 [Prior] Relationship with Article 3's taking for value provision
- U.C.C. § 4-210 [Prior] Presentment by Notice of Item Not Payable by, Through or at a Bank; Liability of Secondary Parties
- § 4-210:1 [Prior] Presentment by notice
- § 4-210:2 [Prior] Time of dishonor
- U.C.C. § 4-211 [Prior] Media of Remittance; Provisional and Final Settlement in Remittance Cases
- § 4-211:1 [Prior] Media of remittance
- § 4-211:2 [Prior] Authorized forms of settlement
- § 4-211:3 [Prior] Timely action by collecting bank
- § 4-211:4 [Prior] Final settlement in remittance cases
- U.C.C. § 4-212 [Prior] Right of Charge-Back or Refund
- § 4-212:1 [Prior] In general
- § 4-212:2 [Prior] Conditions precedent to charge-back or refund
- § 4-212:3 [Prior] Time of charge-back or refund
- § 4-212:4 [Prior] Effect of failure to charge-back or refund
- § 4-212:5 [Prior] Termination of right of charge-back or refund
- § 4-212:6 [Prior] Depository bank's right of charge-back or refund; "On-us" items
- § 4-212:7 [Prior] Direct return of unpaid item
- § 4-212:8 [Prior] Charge-back of items payable in foreign currency
- § 4-212:9 [Prior] Effect of failure to use ordinary care on right of charge-back
- U.C.C. § 4-213 [Prior] Final Payment of Item by Payor Bank; When Provisional Debits and Credits Become Final; When Certain Credits Become Available for Withdrawal
- § 4-213:1 [Prior] Final payment defined
- § 4-213:2 [Prior] Final payment in cash
- § 4-213:3 [Prior] Final payment by settling without right to revoke
- § 4-213:4 [Prior] Final payment by completing the process of posting
- § 4-213:5 [Prior] Final payment by failure to revoke provisional settlement
- § 4-213:6 [Prior] Final payment and accountability
- § 4-213:7 [Prior] Effect of final payment on chain of provisional credits
- § 4-213:8 [Prior] Final payment and collecting bank's accountability
- § 4-213:9 [Prior] Time when credit becomes available for withdrawal as of right
- § 4-213:10 [Prior] Deposit of money; When available for withdrawal as of right
- U.C.C. § 4-214 [Prior] Insolvency and Preference
- § 4-214:1 [Prior] Insolvency of payor or collecting bank
- § 4-214:2 [Prior] Return of items not finally paid
- § 4-214:3 [Prior] Payor bank's insolvency after final payment but before final settlement
- § 4-214:4 [Prior] Effect of insolvency upon provisional settlement
- § 4-214:5 [Prior] Collecting bank's insolvency after final settlement
- § 4-214:6 [Prior] Inapplicability to national banks

### **PART 3 [PRIOR] COLLECTION OF ITEMS: PAYOR BANKS**

- U.C.C. § 4-301 [Prior] Deferred Posting; Recovery of Payment by Return of Items; Time of Dishonor
- § 4-301:1 [Prior] The pre-Code law and the deferred posting statutes
- § 4-301:2 [Prior] Items covered consistently with UCC § 4-302(a)
- § 4-301:3 [Prior] Requirement of provisional settlement
- § 4-301:4 [Prior] Revocation of provisional settlement before final payment
- § 4-301:5 [Prior] Return or written notice of nonpayment as revocation of settlement

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                        |                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 4-301:6 [Prior]      | When an item is received                                                                                            |
| § 4-301:7 [Prior]      | When an item is returned                                                                                            |
| § 4-301:8 [Prior]      | When an item is dishonored                                                                                          |
| § 4-301:9 [Prior]      | The rule for “on-us” items                                                                                          |
| U.C.C. § 4-302 [Prior] | Payor Bank’s Responsibility for Late Return of Item                                                                 |
| § 4-302:1 [Prior]      | History and policy of section                                                                                       |
| § 4-302:2 [Prior]      | The two time limits for demand items other than documentary drafts                                                  |
| § 4-302:3 [Prior]      | Effect of notice in lieu of return                                                                                  |
| § 4-302:4 [Prior]      | Defenses in the case of failure of timely return of demand items other than documentary drafts                      |
| § 4-302:5 [Prior]      | Payor bank’s responsibility for late return, represented former demand items                                        |
| § 4-302:6 [Prior]      | Retention rule in case of failure of timely return of “other items”                                                 |
| § 4-302:7 [Prior]      | Nature of the liability under the section                                                                           |
| U.C.C. § 4-303 [Prior] | When Items Subject to Notice, Stop-Order, Legal Process or Setoff; Order in Which Items May Be Charged or Certified |
| § 4-303:1 [Prior]      | When items are subject to notice, stop-order, legal process or setoff in general                                    |
| § 4-303:2 [Prior]      | The order in which items may be charged to the account                                                              |

## **PART 4 [PRIOR] RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER**

|                        |                                                           |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 4-401 [Prior] | When Bank May Charge Customer’s Account                   |
| § 4-401:1 [Prior]      | Bank customer account                                     |
| § 4-401:2 [Prior]      | When is an item “properly payable”?                       |
| § 4-401:3 [Prior]      | Charge to account                                         |
| § 4-401:4 [Prior]      | —Termination of right to charge                           |
| § 4-401:5 [Prior]      | —Altered, misencoded and completed items                  |
| U.C.C. § 4-402 [Prior] | Bank’s Liability to Customer for Wrongful Dishonor        |
| § 4-402:1 [Prior]      | Pre-Code law; Origins                                     |
| § 4-402:2 [Prior]      | Code approach                                             |
| § 4-402:3 [Prior]      | Liability to the customer                                 |
| § 4-402:4 [Prior]      | Actions constituting wrongful dishonor                    |
| § 4-402:5 [Prior]      | Actions constituting wrongful action by mistake           |
| § 4-402:6 [Prior]      | “Trader Rule”—Analysis                                    |
| § 4-402:7 [Prior]      | —Code provision and case law                              |
| § 4-402:8 [Prior]      | Damages—Compensatory                                      |
| § 4-402:9 [Prior]      | —Punitive                                                 |
| § 4-402:10 [Prior]     | Mitigation of damages                                     |
| § 4-402:11 [Prior]     | Effect of erroneous reason for return                     |
| U.C.C. § 4-403 [Prior] | Customer’s Right to Stop Payment; Burden of Proof of Loss |
| § 4-403:1 [Prior]      | Policies underlying right to stop payment                 |
| § 4-403:2 [Prior]      | Theory of right to stop payment                           |
| § 4-403:3 [Prior]      | Who may stop payment                                      |
| § 4-403:4 [Prior]      | Place of giving order                                     |
| § 4-403:5 [Prior]      | Manner of giving order                                    |
| § 4-403:6 [Prior]      | Timeliness of stop order                                  |
| § 4-403:7 [Prior]      | Content of stop payment order                             |
| § 4-403:8 [Prior]      | Prima facie case                                          |
| § 4-403:9 [Prior]      | Recovery by holder of stopped check                       |
| § 4-403:10 [Prior]     | Damages and interrelation with Section 4-407              |
| § 4-403:11 [Prior]     | Cashier’s checks and certified checks                     |
| § 4-403:12 [Prior]     | Teller’s checks                                           |
| § 4-403:13 [Prior]     | Money orders and traveler’s checks                        |
| U.C.C. § 4-404 [Prior] | Bank Not Obligated to Pay Check More Than Six Months Old  |
| § 4-404:1 [Prior]      | Stale checks—Extent of duty to inquire                    |
| U.C.C. § 4-405 [Prior] | Death or Incompetence of Customer                         |

- § 4-405:1 [Prior] Effect of death, insanity or insolvency of drawer
- § 4-405:2 [Prior] Payment or refusal of payment with knowledge of death
- § 4-405:3 [Prior] Death or adjudication of incompetence of a payee
- U.C.C. § 4-406 [Prior] Customer's Duty to Discover and Report Unauthorized Signature or Alteration
- § 4-406:1 [Prior] Background
- § 4-406:2 [Prior] Bank actions precedent to customer's duty to examine and report
- § 4-406:3 [Prior] Customer's required examination
- § 4-406:4 [Prior] Effect of entrusting examination to an agent
- § 4-406:5 [Prior] Timing and content of customer's reports
- § 4-406:6 [Prior] Duties of customer with respect to alterations, unauthorized indorsements, and other matters
- § 4-406:7 [Prior] Customer's reply to bank's claim of preclusion
- § 4-406:8 [Prior] Notice-bar order
- § 4-406:9 [Prior] "No-Waiver" of defenses rule
- § 4-406:10 [Prior] Provisions in proposed New Payments Code
- U.C.C. § 4-407 [Prior] Payor Bank's Right to Subrogation on Improper Payment
- § 4-407:1 [Prior] Payor bank's right to subrogation on improper payment
- § 4-407:2 [Prior] Position of holder in due course
- § 4-407:3 [Prior] Payment subject to objection
- § 4-407:4 [Prior] Interpleader and impleader
- § 4-407:5 [Prior] Other remedies for improper bank payments

## **PART 5 [PRIOR] COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS**

- U.C.C. § 4-501 [Prior] Handling of Documentary Drafts; Duty to Send for Presentment and to Notify Customer of Dishonor
- § 4-501:1 [Prior] Handling of documentary drafts; Overview
- § 4-501:2 [Prior] Determining the payor and time for payment
- § 4-501:3 [Prior] Duty to present and notify of nonpayment
- U.C.C. § 4-502 [Prior] Presentment of "On Arrival" Drafts
- § 4-502:1 [Prior] On arrival drafts—Nonbank payors
- § 4-502:2 [Prior] —Bank payors
- U.C.C. § 4-503 [Prior] Responsibility of Presenting Bank for Documents and Goods; Report of Reasons for Dishonor; Referee in Case of Need
- § 4-503:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 4-504 [Prior] Privilege of Presenting Bank to Deal with Goods; Security Interest for Expenses
- § 4-504:1 [Prior] Privilege of bank to deal with goods
- § 4-504:2 [Prior] Security interest of bank

## **Index**

# **Volume 8**

## **ARTICLE 5 [PRIOR] LETTERS OF CREDIT**

- § 5-101 [Prior] Short Title
- § 5-101:1 [Prior] Introduction
- § 5-101:2 [Prior] Advantages of using letters of credit
- § 5-102 [Prior] Scope
- § 5-102:1 [Prior] Scope of Article 5
- § 5-102:2 [Prior] Letters of credit issued by banks
- § 5-102:3 [Prior] Letters of credit issued by nonbanks
- § 5-102:4 [Prior] Conspicuous notation that letter of credit is intended
- § 5-102:5 [Prior] Engagements not subject to Article 5
- § 5-102:6 [Prior] Standby or guaranty letters of credit

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                             |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 5-102:7 [Prior]  | Uniform customs and practice for documentary credits                                        |
| § 5-102:8 [Prior]  | The New York modification of § 5-102                                                        |
| § 5-102:9 [Prior]  | Applicability of other rules of law                                                         |
| § 5-102:10 [Prior] | Choice of law problems                                                                      |
| § 5-103 [Prior]    | Definitions                                                                                 |
| § 5-103:1 [Prior]  | Letter of credit defined                                                                    |
| § 5-103:2 [Prior]  | Revocability of credits                                                                     |
| § 5-103:3 [Prior]  | Documentary draft or other documentary demand for payment                                   |
| § 5-103:4 [Prior]  | Issuer                                                                                      |
| § 5-103:5 [Prior]  | Beneficiary                                                                                 |
| § 5-103:6 [Prior]  | Advising bank                                                                               |
| § 5-103:7 [Prior]  | Confirming bank                                                                             |
| § 5-103:8 [Prior]  | Customer                                                                                    |
| § 5-104 [Prior]    | Formal Requirements; Signing                                                                |
| § 5-104:1 [Prior]  | Formal requirements for letters of credit                                                   |
| § 5-104:2 [Prior]  | General rules for construction of letters of credit                                         |
| § 5-104:3 [Prior]  | Ambiguous language construed against drafter                                                |
| § 5-104:4 [Prior]  | Ambiguous language construed to sustain viability of letter of credit where possible        |
| § 5-105 [Prior]    | Consideration                                                                               |
| § 5-105:1 [Prior]  | Necessity for consideration                                                                 |
| § 5-106 [Prior]    | Time and Effect of Establishment of Credit                                                  |
| § 5-106:1 [Prior]  | Time of establishment of credit                                                             |
| § 5-106:2 [Prior]  | Modification of irrevocable letter of credit                                                |
| § 5-106:3 [Prior]  | Modification of revocable letter of credit                                                  |
| § 5-106:4 [Prior]  | Modification by agreement of the parties                                                    |
| § 5-106:5 [Prior]  | Modification by waiver or estoppel                                                          |
| § 5-106:6 [Prior]  | Effect of release agreement on the underlying transaction                                   |
| § 5-106:7 [Prior]  | Modification and revocation under the UCP                                                   |
| § 5-106:8 [Prior]  | Obligation of issuer to modify terms of credit when requested by customer and beneficiary   |
| § 5-107 [Prior]    | Advice of Credit; Confirmation; Error in Statement of Terms                                 |
| § 5-107:1 [Prior]  | Obligation of confirming bank                                                               |
| § 5-107:2 [Prior]  | Obligation of advising bank                                                                 |
| § 5-107:3 [Prior]  | Errors in advice of credit                                                                  |
| § 5-108 [Prior]    | “Notation Credit”; Exhaustion of Credit                                                     |
| § 5-108:1 [Prior]  | Notation credits                                                                            |
| § 5-108:2 [Prior]  | Exhaustion of credit under a nonnotation credit                                             |
| § 5-109 [Prior]    | Issuer’s Obligation to Its Customer                                                         |
| § 5-109:1 [Prior]  | Obligation to issue a letter of credit                                                      |
| § 5-109:2 [Prior]  | General obligations of issuer to its customer                                               |
| § 5-109:3 [Prior]  | Need for specificity in describing documents required                                       |
| § 5-109:4 [Prior]  | Issuer’s obligation to examine documents for compliance to terms of credit                  |
| § 5-109:5 [Prior]  | Remedies for wrongful honor                                                                 |
| § 5-109:6 [Prior]  | Issuer’s obligation on underlying contract                                                  |
| § 5-109:7 [Prior]  | Other limitations on the obligation and liability of the issuer                             |
| § 5-110 [Prior]    | Availability of Credit in Portions; Presenter’s Reservation of Lien or Claim                |
| § 5-110:1 [Prior]  | Credit made available in portions                                                           |
| § 5-110:2 [Prior]  | Reservation of lien or claim against documents prohibited                                   |
| § 5-111 [Prior]    | Warranties on Transfer and Presentment                                                      |
| § 5-111:1 [Prior]  | Warranties of beneficiary                                                                   |
| § 5-111:2 [Prior]  | Warranties of intermediary parties                                                          |
| § 5-112 [Prior]    | Time Allowed for Honor or Rejection; Withholding Honor or Rejection by Consent; “Presenter” |
| § 5-112:1 [Prior]  | Time allowed issuer for honor of documentary demands for payment                            |

- § 5-112:2 [Prior] Return of documents to presenter after dishonor
- § 5-113 [Prior] Indemnities
- § 5-113:1 [Prior] In general
- § 5-113:2 [Prior] Scope of indemnity agreement
- § 5-113:3 [Prior] Expiration time of indemnity agreement
- § 5-114 [Prior] Issuer's Duty and Privilege to Honor; Right to Reimbursement
- § 5-114:1 [Prior] General obligation of issuer to honor payment demands
- § 5-114:2 [Prior] Issuer's obligation independent of underlying contract
- § 5-114:3 [Prior] Standard for determining whether a demand for payment complies with the terms of the credit
- § 5-114:4 [Prior] Waivers and estoppels of defects in demands for payment
- § 5-114:5 [Prior] Forged or fraudulent documents, or fraud in the transaction—General principles
- § 5-114:6 [Prior] —Injunctions against honor
- § 5-114:7 [Prior] — —Irreparable injury requirement
- § 5-114:8 [Prior] — —Probability of success on the merits; Establishing forgery
- § 5-114:9 [Prior] — —Probability of success on the merits; Establishing fraud
- § 5-114:10 [Prior] — —Additional factors to be considered
- § 5-114:11 [Prior] —Notice injunctions
- § 5-114:12 [Prior] —Summary of requirements for injunctive relief
- § 5-114:13 [Prior] Right to reimbursement
- § 5-114:14 [Prior] Conditional payment
- § 5-114:15 [Prior] Enjoining letters of credit where the customer becomes bankrupt
- § 5-115 [Prior] Remedy for Improper Dishonor or Anticipatory Repudiation
- § 5-115:1 [Prior] In general
- § 5-116 [Prior] Transfer and Assignment
- § 5-116:1 [Prior] In general
- § 5-116:2 [Prior] Assignment of the right to proceeds under the credit
- § 5-116:3 [Prior] Back-to-back letters of credit
- § 5-116:4 [Prior] Straight and negotiation credits
- § 5-117 [Prior] Insolvency of Bank Holding Funds for Documentary Credit
- § 5-117:1 [Prior] In general

## ARTICLE 6 [PRIOR] BULK TRANSFERS

- U.C.C. § 6-101 [Prior] Short Title
- § 6-101:1 [Prior] History of bulk transfer legislation
- § 6-101:2 [Prior] Organization of original Article 6
- § 6-101:3 [Prior] Rationale for repeal or revision of original Article 6; background
- § 6-101:4 [Prior] American Bar Association committee review of Original Article 6
- U.C.C. § 6-102 [Prior] “Bulk Transfers”; Transfers of Equipment; Enterprises Subject to This Article; Bulk Transfers Subject to This Article
- § 6-102:1 [Prior] Scope of Article 6—In general
- § 6-102:2 [Prior] Scope of Article 6—Covers bulk transfers, not limited to bulk sales
- § 6-102:3 [Prior] Subject-matter limitations—Materials, supplies, merchandise, or other inventory
- § 6-102:4 [Prior] Subject-matter limitations—Equipment
- § 6-102:5 [Prior] Enterprise limitations—Relationship to subject-matter limitations
- § 6-102:6 [Prior] Enterprise limitations—Sale of merchandise from stock
- § 6-102:7 [Prior] Quantitative limitations on transfers of inventory—Major part
- § 6-102:8 [Prior] Quantitative limitations on transfers of inventory—In bulk
- § 6-102:9 [Prior] Quantitative limitations on transfers of equipment
- § 6-102:10 [Prior] Qualitative limitations on extraordinary sales
- § 6-102:11 [Prior] Territorial limitations
- U.C.C. § 6-103 [Prior] Transfers Excepted From This Article
- § 6-103:1 [Prior] Excepted transfers in general

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                        |                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 6-103:2 [Prior]      | Exceptions where creditors adequately protected                                                                |
| § 6-103:3 [Prior]      | Bulk mortgages                                                                                                 |
| § 6-103:4 [Prior]      | Assumption of debts and transfer to new enterprise organized to take over the transferor                       |
| U.C.C. § 6-104 [Prior] | Schedule of Property, List of Creditors                                                                        |
| § 6-104:1 [Prior]      | General purpose of Section 6-104                                                                               |
| § 6-104:2 [Prior]      | List of creditors                                                                                              |
| § 6-104:3 [Prior]      | Responsibility for completeness and accuracy                                                                   |
| § 6-104:4 [Prior]      | Schedule of property                                                                                           |
| § 6-104:5 [Prior]      | Effect of noncompliance—Remedies available to creditors                                                        |
| § 6-104:6 [Prior]      | Effect of noncompliance—Pro rata distribution contemplated                                                     |
| § 6-104:7 [Prior]      | Effect of partial noncompliance                                                                                |
| § 6-104:8 [Prior]      | Alternatives to compliance                                                                                     |
| § 6-104:9 [Prior]      | Remedies of creditors where there has been compliance—In general                                               |
| § 6-104:10 [Prior]     | Remedies of creditors where there has been compliance—Remedies of unsecured creditors                          |
| § 6-104:11 [Prior]     | Remedies of creditors where there has been compliance—Remedies of secured creditors                            |
| U.C.C. § 6-105 [Prior] | Notice to Creditors                                                                                            |
| § 6-105:1 [Prior]      | Notice—In general                                                                                              |
| § 6-105:2 [Prior]      | Notice—When deemed to have been properly given                                                                 |
| § 6-105:3 [Prior]      | Notice—Determining the time period                                                                             |
| U.C.C. § 6-106 [Prior] | Application of the Proceeds                                                                                    |
| § 6-106:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                     |
| § 6-106:2 [Prior]      | Personal liability of transferee                                                                               |
| § 6-106:3 [Prior]      | Creditors protected—Unlisted creditors who file                                                                |
| § 6-106:4 [Prior]      | Creditors protected—Nonconsensual creditors                                                                    |
| § 6-106:5 [Prior]      | Creditors protected—Secured creditors                                                                          |
| § 6-106:6 [Prior]      | Applicability to auction sales                                                                                 |
| U.C.C. § 6-107 [Prior] | The Notice                                                                                                     |
| § 6-107:1 [Prior]      | Short and long forms of notice                                                                                 |
| § 6-107:2 [Prior]      | Short form problems                                                                                            |
| § 6-107:3 [Prior]      | Long form problems                                                                                             |
| § 6-107:4 [Prior]      | Sending or delivering notice                                                                                   |
| U.C.C. § 6-108 [Prior] | Auction Sales; “Auctioneer”                                                                                    |
| § 6-108:1 [Prior]      | Auction sales                                                                                                  |
| U.C.C. § 6-109 [Prior] | What Creditors Protected; [Credit for Payment to Particular Creditors]                                         |
| § 6-109:1 [Prior]      | Protected creditors                                                                                            |
| § 6-109:2 [Prior]      | Credit for payment to particular creditors                                                                     |
| U.C.C. § 6-110 [Prior] | Subsequent Transfers                                                                                           |
| § 6-110:1 [Prior]      | Transfer subject to defect by reason of noncompliance with Article 6                                           |
| § 6-110:2 [Prior]      | Transfer by the transferee which also falls into the category of noncomplying bulk transfers                   |
| § 6-110:3 [Prior]      | Transferee who cuts off the rights of transferor’s creditors by subsequent conveyance to a bona fide purchaser |
| U.C.C. § 6-111 [Prior] | Limitation of Actions and Levies                                                                               |
| § 6-111:1 [Prior]      | Statute of limitations                                                                                         |
| § 6-111:2 [Prior]      | Concealment                                                                                                    |

## **ARTICLE 7 [PRIOR] WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS, BILLS OF LADING AND OTHER DOCUMENTS OF TITLE**

### **PART 1 [PRIOR] GENERAL**

|                        |                           |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 7-101 [Prior] | Short Title               |
| § 7-101:1 [Prior]      | Introduction to Article 7 |

- § 7-101:2 [Prior] Documents of title
- U.C.C. § 7-102 [Prior] Definitions and Index of Definitions
- § 7-102:1 [Prior] Definitions
- § 7-102:2 [Prior] Bills of lading
- § 7-102:3 [Prior] Warehouse receipts
- § 7-102:4 [Prior] Delivery orders
- § 7-102:5 [Prior] Dock receipts and dock warrants
- § 7-102:6 [Prior] Bailee
- § 7-102:7 [Prior] Consignor and consignee
- § 7-102:8 [Prior] Goods
- § 7-102:9 [Prior] Issuer
- § 7-102:10 [Prior] Warehouseman
- U.C.C. § 7-103 [Prior] Relation of Article to Treaty, Statute, Tariff, Classification or Regulation
- § 7-103:1 [Prior] Limitations on the scope of Article 7
- § 7-103:2 [Prior] Federal transportation law
- § 7-103:3 [Prior] Federal storage law
- U.C.C. § 7-104 [Prior] Negotiable and Non-Negotiable Warehouse Receipt, Bill of Lading or Other Document of Title
- § 7-104:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-105 [Prior] Construction Against Negative Implication
- § 7-105:1 [Prior] Special rule of construction

## **PART 2 [PRIOR] WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

- U.C.C. § 7-201 [Prior] Who May Issue a Warehouse Receipt; Storage Under Government Bond
- § 7-201:1 [Prior] Authority to issue warehouse receipts
- U.C.C. § 7-202 [Prior] Form of Warehouse Receipt; Essential Terms; Optional Terms
- § 7-202:1 [Prior] Form and terms of warehouse receipts
- U.C.C. § 7-203 [Prior] Liability for Non-Receipt or Misdescription
- § 7-203:1 [Prior] Liability of issuer for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods
- U.C.C. § 7-204 [Prior] Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Warehouseman's Liability
- § 7-204:1 [Prior] Standard of care for warehousemen
- § 7-204:2 [Prior] Burden of proof
- § 7-204:3 [Prior] Limitation of liability
- § 7-204:4 [Prior] —Effect of conversion on limitation of liability
- § 7-204:5 [Prior] Limitations on presenting claims and commencing actions
- § 7-204:6 [Prior] Measure of damages
- U.C.C. § 7-205 [Prior] Title Under Warehouse Receipt Defeated in Certain Cases
- § 7-205:1 [Prior] Protection for certain buyers of fungible goods
- U.C.C. § 7-206 [Prior] Termination of Storage at Warehouseman's Option
- § 7-206:1 [Prior] Restrictions on termination of storage by warehouseman
- § 7-206:2 [Prior] —Hazardous goods or goods that are deteriorating or declining in value
- U.C.C. § 7-207 [Prior] Goods Must Be Kept Separate; Fungible Goods
- § 7-207:1 [Prior] Requirement that goods be kept separate
- § 7-207:2 [Prior] Commingling of fungible goods
- U.C.C. § 7-208 [Prior] Altered Warehouse Receipts
- § 7-208:1 [Prior] Rights and liabilities on altered warehouse receipts
- U.C.C. § 7-209 [Prior] Lien of Warehouseman
- § 7-209:1 [Prior] In general
- § 7-209:2 [Prior] Types of liens
- § 7-209:3 [Prior] —Charges covered
- § 7-209:4 [Prior] —Effectiveness of warehouseman's lien
- § 7-209:5 [Prior] Loss of lien
- U.C.C. § 7-210 [Prior] Enforcement of Warehouseman's Lien

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| § 7-210:1 [Prior] | Constitutionality of enforcement provisions |
| § 7-210:2 [Prior] | Enforcement procedures                      |
| § 7-210:3 [Prior] | Notice and advertising requirements         |
| § 7-210:4 [Prior] | Commercially reasonable requirement         |
| § 7-210:5 [Prior] | Liability of warehouseman                   |

### **PART 3 [PRIOR] BILLS OF LADING: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

|                        |                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 7-301 [Prior] | Liability for Non-Receipt or Misdescription; “Said to Contain”; “Shipper’s Load and Count”; Improper Handling |
| § 7-301:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| § 7-301:2 [Prior]      | Exculpatory language                                                                                          |
| U.C.C. § 7-302 [Prior] | Through Bills of Lading and Similar Documents                                                                 |
| § 7-302:1 [Prior]      | Issuer’s liability                                                                                            |
| § 7-302:2 [Prior]      | Connecting carrier’s liability                                                                                |
| § 7-302:3 [Prior]      | Issuer’s right of indemnification; damages                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 7-303 [Prior] | Diversion; Reconsignment; Change of Instructions                                                              |
| § 7-303:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| § 7-303:2 [Prior]      | Consignee’s title to the goods                                                                                |
| U.C.C. § 7-304 [Prior] | Bills of Lading in a Set                                                                                      |
| § 7-304:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 7-305 [Prior] | Destination Bills                                                                                             |
| § 7-305:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 7-306 [Prior] | Altered Bills of Lading                                                                                       |
| § 7-306:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 7-307 [Prior] | Lien of Carrier                                                                                               |
| § 7-307:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| § 7-307:2 [Prior]      | Parties against whom the lien is effective                                                                    |
| U.C.C. § 7-308 [Prior] | Enforcement of Carrier’s Lien                                                                                 |
| § 7-308:1 [Prior]      | In general; notice                                                                                            |
| § 7-308:2 [Prior]      | Commercially reasonable sale                                                                                  |
| § 7-308:3 [Prior]      | Purchaser of goods; proceeds                                                                                  |
| § 7-308:4 [Prior]      | Conversion; damages                                                                                           |
| U.C.C. § 7-309 [Prior] | Duty of Care; Contractual Limitation of Carrier’s Liability                                                   |
| § 7-309:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                                                                    |
| § 7-309:2 [Prior]      | Common carrier as insurer of goods                                                                            |
| § 7-309:3 [Prior]      | Inception and termination of carrier’s duties                                                                 |
| § 7-309:4 [Prior]      | Prima facie case of liability; burdens of proof                                                               |
| § 7-309:5 [Prior]      | Provisions for presenting claims and instituting actions                                                      |
| § 7-309:6 [Prior]      | Notice of claim requirements                                                                                  |
| § 7-309:7 [Prior]      | Real parties in interest                                                                                      |
| § 7-309:8 [Prior]      | Time-barred claims and actions; estoppel                                                                      |
| § 7-309:9 [Prior]      | Contractual limitation of carrier’s liability for damages                                                     |
| § 7-309:10 [Prior]     | —Notice and opportunity to declare a higher value                                                             |
| § 7-309:11 [Prior]     | —Effectiveness                                                                                                |
| § 7-309:12 [Prior]     | Determination of damages                                                                                      |
| § 7-309:13 [Prior]     | —Multiple carriers                                                                                            |

### **PART 4 [PRIOR] WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

|                        |                                                                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| U.C.C. § 7-401 [Prior] | Irregularities in Issue of Receipt or Bill or Conduct of Issuer |
| § 7-401:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                      |
| U.C.C. § 7-402 [Prior] | Duplicate Receipt or Bill; Overissue                            |
| § 7-402:1 [Prior]      | In general                                                      |

- U.C.C. § 7-403 [Prior] Obligation of Warehouseman or Carrier to Deliver; Excuse
- § 7-403:1 [Prior] Bailee's obligation to deliver
- § 7-403:2 [Prior] Person entitled under the document
- § 7-403:3 [Prior] —Misdelivery
- § 7-403:4 [Prior] Excuse
- § 7-403:5 [Prior] Bailee's lien
- § 7-403:6 [Prior] Surrender of the documents
- § 7-403:7 [Prior] Damages and limitation of liability
- U.C.C. § 7-404 [Prior] No Liability for Good Faith Delivery Pursuant to Receipt or Bill
- § 7-404:1 [Prior] In general

## **PART 5 [PRIOR] WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER**

- U.C.C. § 7-501 [Prior] Form of Negotiation and Requirements of "Due Negotiation"
- § 7-501:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-502 [Prior] Rights Acquired by Due Negotiation
- § 7-502:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-503 [Prior] Document of Title to Goods Defeated in Certain Cases
- § 7-503:1 [Prior] In general
- § 7-503:2 [Prior] Unaccepted delivery orders
- § 7-503:3 [Prior] Freight forwarder's bills
- U.C.C. § 7-504 [Prior] Rights Acquired in the Absence of Due Negotiation; Effect of Diversion; Seller's Stoppage of Delivery
- § 7-504:1 [Prior] Rights of a transferee of document
- § 7-504:2 [Prior] Defeating a transferee's rights
- § 7-504:3 [Prior] Consignor's right of diversion
- § 7-504:4 [Prior] Seller's stoppage of delivery
- U.C.C. § 7-505 [Prior] Indorser Not a Guarantor for Other Parties
- § 7-505:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-506 [Prior] Delivery Without Indorsement: Right to Compel Indorsement
- § 7-506:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-507 [Prior] Warranties on Negotiation or Transfer of Receipt or Bill
- § 7-507:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-508 [Prior] Warranties of Collecting Bank as to Documents
- § 7-508:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-509 [Prior] Receipt or Bill: When Adequate Compliance With Commercial Contract
- § 7-509:1 [Prior] In general

## **PART 6 [PRIOR] WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

- U.C.C. § 7-601 [Prior] Lost and Missing Documents
- § 7-601:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-602 [Prior] Attachment of Goods Covered by a Negotiable Document
- § 7-602:1 [Prior] In general
- U.C.C. § 7-603 [Prior] Conflicting Claims; Interpleader
- § 7-603:1 [Prior] In general

## **ARTICLE 8 [PRIOR] INVESTMENT SECURITIES**

### **PART 1 [PRIOR] SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS**

- Sec. 8-101 [Prior] Short Title
- § 8-101:1 [Prior] Scope and purpose of Article 8
- § 8-101:2 [Prior] Organization of Article 8

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 8-101:3 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
| § 8-101:4 [Prior]  | —Amendments affecting certificated and uncertificated securities                   |
|                    | Sec. 8-102 [Prior] Definitions and Index of Definitions                            |
| § 8-102:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                         |
| § 8-102:2 [Prior]  | “Certificated security.”                                                           |
| § 8-102:3 [Prior]  | Registered or bearer form                                                          |
| § 8-102:4 [Prior]  | “Subsequent purchaser.”                                                            |
| § 8-102:5 [Prior]  | “Clearing corporation.”                                                            |
| § 8-102:6 [Prior]  | “Custodian bank.”                                                                  |
| § 8-102:7 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
| § 8-102:8 [Prior]  | —“Security”                                                                        |
| § 8-102:9 [Prior]  | —“Certificated security”                                                           |
| § 8-102:10 [Prior] | —“Uncertificated security”                                                         |
|                    | Sec. 8-103 [Prior] Issuer’s Lien                                                   |
| § 8-103:1 [Prior]  | General validity of issuer’s lien                                                  |
| § 8-103:2 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
|                    | Sec. 8-104 [Prior] Effect of Overissue; “Overissue”                                |
| § 8-104:1 [Prior]  | Definition of “overissue.”                                                         |
| § 8-104:2 [Prior]  | Effect of overissue                                                                |
| § 8-104:3 [Prior]  | Remedies for overissuance—Forced purchase of identical security                    |
| § 8-104:4 [Prior]  | —Damages                                                                           |
| § 8-104:5 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
|                    | Sec. 8-105 [Prior] Securities Negotiable: Presumptions                             |
| § 8-105:1 [Prior]  | Securities as negotiable instruments                                               |
| § 8-105:2 [Prior]  | “Action on a security.”                                                            |
| § 8-105:3 [Prior]  | Signatures admitted unless denied                                                  |
| § 8-105:4 [Prior]  | Burden of establishing genuineness of signatures                                   |
| § 8-105:5 [Prior]  | Rights of holder upon production of instrument in absence of defense or defect     |
| § 8-105:6 [Prior]  | Burden of establishing effectiveness of defense or defect                          |
| § 8-105:7 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
|                    | Sec. 8-106 [Prior] Applicability                                                   |
| § 8-106:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                         |
| § 8-106:2 [Prior]  | Scope of section                                                                   |
| § 8-106:3 [Prior]  | Conflict of laws rules                                                             |
| § 8-106:4 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
|                    | Sec. 8-107 [Prior] Securities Deliverable; Action for Price                        |
| § 8-107:1 [Prior]  | Securities as deliverable; Securities as fungible                                  |
| § 8-107:2 [Prior]  | Form of delivery                                                                   |
| § 8-107:3 [Prior]  | Action for the price                                                               |
| § 8-107:4 [Prior]  | Damages other than action for the price; Relationship with Article 2               |
| § 8-107:5 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                          |
|                    | Sec. 8-108 [Prior] Registration of Pledge and Release of Uncertificated Securities |
| § 8-108:1 [Prior]  | Registered pledge                                                                  |
| § 8-108:2 [Prior]  | Multiple registration of pledges                                                   |
| § 8-108:3 [Prior]  | Rights of pledgor                                                                  |
| § 8-108:4 [Prior]  | Rights of registered pledgee                                                       |
| § 8-108:5 [Prior]  | Termination of registered pledge                                                   |

## PART 2 [PRIOR] ISSUE—ISSUER

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
|                   | Sec. 8-201 [Prior] “Issuer” |
| § 8-201:1 [Prior] | Issuer defined              |

- § 8-201:2 [Prior] —Person who places his name on security to represent share or other interest
- § 8-201:3 [Prior] Necessity for issuance of security
- § 8-201:4 [Prior] Creator of fractional interests in rights or property as issuer
- § 8-201:5 [Prior] Party that becomes responsible for issuer as issuer
- § 8-201:6 [Prior] Guarantor as issuer
- § 8-201:7 [Prior] Issuer: Registration of transfer
- § 8-201:8 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-202 [Prior] Issuer's Responsibility and Defenses; Notice of Defect or Defense

- § 8-202:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-202:2 [Prior] Terms of security
- § 8-202:3 [Prior] —Incorporation of terms by reference
- § 8-202:4 [Prior] Effect of defect going to validity of security
- § 8-202:5 [Prior] Lack of genuineness as complete defense
- § 8-202:6 [Prior] Other issuer defenses ineffective against purchasers for value and without notice
- § 8-202:7 [Prior] Effect on "when, as and if issued" or "when distributed" contracts
- § 8-202:8 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-203 [Prior] Staleness as Notice of Defects or Defenses

- § 8-203:1 [Prior] Effect of staleness on issuer's defenses
- § 8-203:2 [Prior] Time after which notice will be implied
- § 8-203:3 [Prior] Applicability of section—"Bona fide purchaser."
- § 8-203:4 [Prior] —Calls that have been revoked
- § 8-203:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-204 [Prior] Effect of Issuer's Restrictions on Transfer

- § 8-204:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-204:2 [Prior] Restrictions "imposed by the issuer."
- § 8-204:3 [Prior] Requirement that restrictions be "noted" on security
- § 8-204:4 [Prior] Requirement that restrictions be conspicuous
- § 8-204:5 [Prior] —Exception as to person with actual knowledge
- § 8-204:6 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-205 [Prior] Effect of Unauthorized Signature on Certificated Security or Initial Transaction Statement

- § 8-205:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-205:2 [Prior] Requirements for signatures on certificates
- § 8-205:3 [Prior] Effect of unauthorized signature
- § 8-205:4 [Prior] Burden of proof
- § 8-205:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-206 [Prior] Completion or Alteration of Instrument

- § 8-206:1 [Prior] Incorrectly completed security
- § 8-206:2 [Prior] Improper alteration
- § 8-206:3 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-207 [Prior] Rights and Duties of Issuer With Respect to Registered Owners and Registered Pledges

- § 8-207:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-207:2 [Prior] Liability for calls and assessments
- § 8-207:3 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-208 [Prior] Effect of Signature of Authenticating Trustee, Registrar, or Transfer Agent

- § 8-208:1 [Prior] Agent's warranties—In general
- § 8-208:2 [Prior] —Genuineness of security
- § 8-208:3 [Prior] —Capacity and authority
- § 8-208:4 [Prior] —Form and amount
- § 8-208:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**PART 3 [PRIOR] TRANSFER**

## Sec. 8-301 [Prior] Rights Acquired by Purchaser

- § 8-301:1 [Prior] Purchaser's rights upon delivery
- § 8-301:2 [Prior] —Rights of bona fide purchaser
- § 8-301:3 [Prior] —Limitation on rights acquired by party to fraud or illegality
- § 8-301:4 [Prior] —Limitation on rights acquired by prior holder with notice of adverse claim
- § 8-301:5 [Prior] "Adverse claim" defined
- § 8-301:6 [Prior] Purchase of limited interest
- § 8-301:7 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-302 [Prior] "Bona Fide Purchaser"; "Adverse Claim"; Title Acquired by Bona Fide Purchaser

- § 8-302:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-302:2 [Prior] Requirement of purchase
- § 8-302:3 [Prior] For value
- § 8-302:4 [Prior] In good faith
- § 8-302:5 [Prior] Without notice of adverse claims
- § 8-302:6 [Prior] Security in bearer form or in registered form issued to him or indorsed to him or in blank
- § 8-302:7 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-303 [Prior] "Broker"

- § 8-303:1 [Prior] "Broker" defined
- § 8-303:2 [Prior] Brokers' transactions on stock exchanges and in over-the-counter market
- § 8-303:3 [Prior] Other statutory definitions preserved
- § 8-303:4 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-304 [Prior] Notice to Purchaser of Adverse Claims

- § 8-304:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-304:2 [Prior] Security indorsed for purpose not involving transfer
- § 8-304:3 [Prior] Transfer of security by fiduciary
- § 8-304:4 [Prior] New York rule
- § 8-304:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-305 [Prior] Staleness as Notice of Adverse Claims

- § 8-305:1 [Prior] Staleness alone not notice of adverse claims
- § 8-305:2 [Prior] When staleness constitutes notice of adverse claims
- § 8-305:3 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-306 [Prior] Warranties on Presentment and Transfer of Certificated Securities; Warranties of Originators of Instructions

- § 8-306:1 [Prior] Warranties on presentment—In general
- § 8-306:2 [Prior] —Special purchasers
- § 8-306:3 [Prior] Warranties on transfer—In general
- § 8-306:4 [Prior] —Intermediaries
- § 8-306:5 [Prior] —Pledgees
- § 8-306:6 [Prior] —Brokers
- § 8-306:7 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-307 [Prior] Effect of Delivery Without Indorsement; Right to Compel Indorsement

- § 8-307:1 [Prior] Delivery of security in registered form without indorsement
- § 8-307:2 [Prior] Right to compel indorsement
- § 8-307:3 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

## Sec. 8-308 [Prior] Indorsements; Instructions

- § 8-308:1 [Prior] Making of indorsement
- § 8-308:2 [Prior] —Special indorsement

- § 8-308:3 [Prior] —Indorsement in blank
- § 8-308:4 [Prior] —Converting form of indorsement
- § 8-308:5 [Prior] “Appropriate person”
- § 8-308:6 [Prior] Liability of indorser if security not honored by issuer
- § 8-308:7 [Prior] Indorsement transferring part of security
- § 8-308:8 [Prior] Effect of change in circumstances
- § 8-308:9 [Prior] Fiduciary’s failure to comply with instrument or other state law
- § 8-308:10 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-309 [Prior] Effect of Indorsement Without Delivery

- § 8-309:1 [Prior] Effect of indorsement without delivery
- § 8-309:2 [Prior] Nondelivery of a gift
- § 8-309:3 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-310 [Prior] Indorsement of Certificated Security in Bearer Form

- § 8-310:1 [Prior] Indorsement of security in bearer form
- § 8-310:2 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-311 [Prior] Effect of Unauthorized Indorsement or Instruction

- § 8-311:1 [Prior] Owner’s right to security transferred on unauthorized indorsement
- § 8-311:2 [Prior] Persons who take free of owner’s claim
- § 8-311:3 [Prior] Liability of issuer for registration of security with unauthorized indorsement
- § 8-311:4 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-312 [Prior] Effect of Guaranteeing Signature, Indorsement or Instruction

- § 8-312:1 [Prior] Signature guarantee—In general
- § 8-312:2 [Prior] —Warranty that signature was genuine
- § 8-312:3 [Prior] —Warranty that the signer was an appropriate person
- § 8-312:4 [Prior] —Warranty that the signer has capacity to sign
- § 8-312:5 [Prior] —Guarantor does not warrant rightfulness of transfer
- § 8-312:6 [Prior] Guarantee of indorsement
- § 8-312:7 [Prior] Need for reliance
- § 8-312:8 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-313 [Prior] When Transfer to Purchaser Occurs: Financial Intermediary as Bona Fide Purchaser;  
“Financial Intermediary”

- § 8-313:1 [Prior] Delivery—In general
- § 8-313:2 [Prior] —Acquisition by purchaser or person designated by him
- § 8-313:3 [Prior] —Transactions involving a broker
- § 8-313:4 [Prior] —Acknowledgment by another
- § 8-313:5 [Prior] Who is a holder; Securities part of a fungible bulk
- § 8-313:6 [Prior] Notice of adverse claim received after delivery
- § 8-313:7 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-314 [Prior] Duty to Transfer, When Completed

- § 8-314:1 [Prior] Duty to deliver—In general
- § 8-314:2 [Prior] —Transactions through brokers
- § 8-314:3 [Prior] —Transactions not involving brokers
- § 8-314:4 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-315 [Prior] Action Against Transferee Based Upon Wrongful Transfer

- § 8-315:1 [Prior] Rights upon wrongful transfer—In general
- § 8-315:2 [Prior] —Action against transferee
- § 8-315:3 [Prior] —Rights against bona fide purchaser
- § 8-315:4 [Prior] —Right to specific enforcement
- § 8-315:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

Sec. 8-316 [Prior] Purchaser’s Right to Requisites for Registration of Transfer, Pledge, or Release on Books

- § 8-316:1 [Prior] In general

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 8-316:2 [Prior]  | Effect of failure to supply requisites for transfer                                                                                                         |
| § 8-316:3 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | Sec. 8-317 [Prior] Creditors' Rights                                                                                                                        |
| § 8-317:1 [Prior]  | Attachment and levy—In general                                                                                                                              |
| § 8-317:2 [Prior]  | —Seizure of security                                                                                                                                        |
| § 8-317:3 [Prior]  | —Special rule for security surrendered to issuer                                                                                                            |
| § 8-317:4 [Prior]  | Creditors entitled to judicial assistance                                                                                                                   |
| § 8-317:5 [Prior]  | Effect on availability of remedies; constitutional considerations                                                                                           |
| § 8-317:6 [Prior]  | Effect on governmental creditors                                                                                                                            |
| § 8-317:7 [Prior]  | 1977 amendments—Intention to extend coverage                                                                                                                |
| § 8-317:8 [Prior]  | —Creditors' rights in certificated security                                                                                                                 |
| § 8-317:9 [Prior]  | —Creditors' rights in uncertificated security registered in name of debtor                                                                                  |
| § 8-317:10 [Prior] | —Special rule for security in possession of secured party other than financial intermediary                                                                 |
| § 8-317:11 [Prior] | —Special rule for securities in possession of a financial intermediary                                                                                      |
| § 8-317:12 [Prior] | —Effect of lien on transfer of security to third party for new value                                                                                        |
|                    | Sec. 8-318 [Prior] No Conversion by Good Faith Conduct                                                                                                      |
| § 8-318:1 [Prior]  | Persons protected                                                                                                                                           |
| § 8-318:2 [Prior]  | Requirement of good faith                                                                                                                                   |
| § 8-318:3 [Prior]  | Requirement that party act pursuant to instructions                                                                                                         |
| § 8-318:4 [Prior]  | No liability for conversion or breach of fiduciary duty                                                                                                     |
| § 8-318:5 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | Sec. 8-319 [Prior] Statute of Frauds                                                                                                                        |
| § 8-319:1 [Prior]  | Background                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 8-319:2 [Prior]  | Application to any sale of securities                                                                                                                       |
| § 8-319:3 [Prior]  | Satisfying the statute—Some signed writing                                                                                                                  |
| § 8-319:4 [Prior]  | —Quantity, price and description                                                                                                                            |
| § 8-319:5 [Prior]  | —Delivery or payment                                                                                                                                        |
| § 8-319:6 [Prior]  | —Written confirmation                                                                                                                                       |
| § 8-319:7 [Prior]  | —Admissions                                                                                                                                                 |
| § 8-319:8 [Prior]  | Estoppel                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 8-319:9 [Prior]  | Effect of noncompliance                                                                                                                                     |
| § 8-319:10 [Prior] | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | Sec. 8-320 [Prior] Transfer or Pledge Within Central Depository System                                                                                      |
| § 8-320:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 8-320:2 [Prior]  | Book entry transfers and pledges                                                                                                                            |
| § 8-320:3 [Prior]  | Securities as fungible                                                                                                                                      |
| § 8-320:4 [Prior]  | Book entry transfer as equivalent to delivery                                                                                                               |
| § 8-320:5 [Prior]  | Book entry transfer as not equivalent to registration of transfer                                                                                           |
| § 8-320:6 [Prior]  | Incorrect entries                                                                                                                                           |
| § 8-320:7 [Prior]  | Effect of 1977 amendments                                                                                                                                   |
|                    | Sec. 8-321 [Prior] Enforceability, Attachment, Perfection and Termination of Security Interests                                                             |
| § 8-321:1 [Prior]  | Security interests in securities: Background                                                                                                                |
| § 8-321:2 [Prior]  | Relationship between Articles 8 and 9 where investment securities are used as collateral                                                                    |
| § 8-321:3 [Prior]  | Creation and perfection of security interests in certificated security where owner has possession as model                                                  |
| § 8-321:4 [Prior]  | Creation and perfection of security interests in uncertificated securities—Senior interests                                                                 |
| § 8-321:5 [Prior]  | —Junior Interests                                                                                                                                           |
| § 8-321:6 [Prior]  | GNMA example of perfecting a security interest in certificated and uncertificated securities that also are pledged within a central depository system [New] |

**PART 4 [PRIOR] REGISTRATION****Sec. 8-401 [Prior] Duty of Issuer to Register Transfer, Pledge, or Release**

- § 8-401:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-401:2 [Prior] Duty to register transfer
- § 8-401:3 [Prior] No duty to register if not otherwise rightful
- § 8-401:4 [Prior] Liability for refusal to register transfer
- § 8-401:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-402 [Prior] Assurance that Indorsements and Instructions Are Effective**

- § 8-402:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-402:2 [Prior] Guarantee of signature of indorser
- § 8-402:3 [Prior] Proof of authority as agent
- § 8-402:4 [Prior] Evidence of appointment or incumbency as fiduciary
- § 8-402:5 [Prior] Indorsement by person other than agent or fiduciary
- § 8-402:6 [Prior] Additional reasonable assurance
- § 8-402:7 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-403 [Prior] Issuer's Duty as to Adverse Claims**

- § 8-403:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-403:2 [Prior] Notification to issuer
- § 8-403:3 [Prior] Nonexclusivity of form of notice
- § 8-403:4 [Prior] Methods of discharging duty of inquiry
- § 8-403:5 [Prior] Absence of duty to inquire
- § 8-403:6 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-404 [Prior] Liability and Non-Liability for Registration**

- § 8-404:1 [Prior] Importance of accurate registration
- § 8-404:2 [Prior] Nonliability for registration
- § 8-404:3 [Prior] Liability for registration
- § 8-404:4 [Prior] Remedy
- § 8-404:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-405 [Prior] Lost, Destroyed, and Stolen Certificated Securities**

- § 8-405:1 [Prior] In general
- § 8-405:2 [Prior] Notice to issuer
- § 8-405:3 [Prior] Issue of replacement security
- § 8-405:4 [Prior] Intervening bona fide purchaser
- § 8-405:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-406 [Prior] Duty of Authenticating Trustee, Transfer Agent, or Registrar**

- § 8-406:1 [Prior] Definitions
- § 8-406:2 [Prior] Duty to issuer
- § 8-406:3 [Prior] Agent's duty to holder, owner or pledgee of security
- § 8-406:4 [Prior] Notice to agent
- § 8-406:5 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments

**Sec. 8-407 [Prior] Exchangeability of Securities**

- § 8-407:1 [Prior] Effect of 1977 amendments
- § 8-407:2 [Prior] —Class of securities
- § 8-407:3 [Prior] —Exchange of certificated for uncertificated security
- § 8-407:4 [Prior] —Exchange of uncertificated for certificated security

**Sec. 8-408 [Prior] Statements of Uncertificated Securities**

- § 8-408:1 [Prior] Purpose of section 8-408; Effect of 1977 amendments
- § 8-408:2 [Prior] Initial transaction statements
- § 8-408:3 [Prior] Periodic statements

**Index****Volume 9****ARTICLE 9 [PRIOR] SECURED TRANSACTIONS****PART 1 [PRIOR] SHORT TITLE, APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS**

|                           |                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sec. 9-101 [Prior]        | Short Title                                                     |
| § 9-101:1 [Prior]         | Organizational overview                                         |
| Sec. 9-102 [Prior]        | Policy and Subject Matter of Article                            |
| § 9-102:1 [Prior]         | Scope of Article 9                                              |
| § 9-102:2 [Prior]         | Forms of secured transactions                                   |
| § 9-102:3 [Prior]         | Title retention contracts, leases, and consignments—In general  |
| § 9-102:4 [Prior]         | Title retention contracts, leases and consignments—Leases       |
| § 9-102:5 [Prior]         | —Consignments                                                   |
| § 9-102:6 [Prior]         | Types of collateral covered                                     |
| Sec. 9-103 [Prior]        | Perfection of Security Interests in Multiple State Transactions |
| § 9-103:1 [Prior]         | Overview                                                        |
| § 9-103:2 [Prior]         | Documents, instruments, and ordinary goods                      |
| § 9-103:3 [Prior]         | Documents, instruments and ordinary goods—Last-event test       |
| § 9-103:4 [Prior]         | —30-day rule                                                    |
| § 9-103:5 [Prior]         | —Four-month rule                                                |
| § 9-103:6 [Prior]         | Goods covered by certificates of title                          |
| § 9-103:7 [Prior]         | —Coverage in new jurisdiction but not in former jurisdiction    |
| § 9-103:8 [Prior]         | —Protection of nonmerchant buyer                                |
| § 9-103:9 [Prior]         | Accounts, general intangibles, and mobile goods                 |
| § 9-103:10 [Prior]        | Chattel paper                                                   |
| § 9-103:11 [Prior]        | Minerals                                                        |
| § 9-103:12 [Prior]        | Priorities in multiple state transactions                       |
| Sec. 9-103 [1994] [Prior] | Perfection of Security Interests in Multiple State Transactions |
| § 9-103:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                   |
| Sec. 9-104 [Prior]        | Transactions Excluded from Article                              |
| § 9-104:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                      |
| § 9-104:2 [Prior]         | Security interests under federal statutes                       |
| § 9-104:3 [Prior]         | Landlord's liens                                                |
| § 9-104:4 [Prior]         | Artisan's liens                                                 |
| § 9-104:5 [Prior]         | Wage assignments                                                |
| § 9-104:6 [Prior]         | Governmental transfers                                          |
| § 9-104:7 [Prior]         | Nonfinancing account or chattel paper transfer                  |
| § 9-104:8 [Prior]         | Transfers of insurance policies                                 |
| § 9-104:9 [Prior]         | Rights represented by judgments                                 |
| § 9-104:10 [Prior]        | Rights of set-off                                               |
| § 9-104:11 [Prior]        | Real estate                                                     |
| § 9-104:12 [Prior]        | Transfers of tort claims                                        |
| § 9-104:13 [Prior]        | Security interests in deposit accounts                          |
| Sec. 9-105 [Prior]        | Definitions and Index of Definitions                            |
| § 9-105:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                      |
| § 9-105:2 [Prior]         | Account debtor                                                  |
| § 9-105:3 [Prior]         | Chattel paper                                                   |
| § 9-105:4 [Prior]         | Collateral                                                      |
| § 9-105:5 [Prior]         | Debtor                                                          |
| § 9-105:6 [Prior]         | Deposit account                                                 |

|                           |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 9-105:7 [Prior]         | Document                                                                             |
| § 9-105:8 [Prior]         | Encumbrance                                                                          |
| § 9-105:9 [Prior]         | Goods                                                                                |
| § 9-105:10 [Prior]        | Instruments                                                                          |
| § 9-105:11 [Prior]        | Mortgage                                                                             |
| § 9-105:12 [Prior]        | Advance made pursuant to commitment                                                  |
| § 9-105:13 [Prior]        | Security agreement                                                                   |
| § 9-105:14 [Prior]        | Secured party                                                                        |
| § 9-105:15 [Prior]        | Transmitting utility                                                                 |
| § 9-105:16 [Prior]        | Definitional indices                                                                 |
| Sec. 9-105 [1994] [Prior] | Definitions and Index of Definitions                                                 |
| § 9-105:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                        |
| Sec. 9-106 [Prior]        | Definitions: “Account”; “General Intangibles”                                        |
| § 9-106:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| § 9-106:2 [Prior]         | Accounts and contract rights                                                         |
| § 9-106:3 [Prior]         | General intangibles                                                                  |
| Sec. 9-106 [1994] [Prior] | Definitions: “Account”; “General Intangibles.”                                       |
| § 9-106:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                        |
| Sec. 9-107 [Prior]        | Definitions: “Purchase Money Security Interest”                                      |
| § 9-107:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| § 9-107:2 [Prior]         | Need for present value                                                               |
| § 9-107:3 [Prior]         | Acquisition of rights in or use of collateral                                        |
| § 9-107:4 [Prior]         | Actual use of value                                                                  |
| § 9-107:5 [Prior]         | Problem of consolidation or refinancing                                              |
| § 9-107:6 [Prior]         | Impact of fitting within PMSI definition                                             |
| Sec. 9-108 [Prior]        | When After-Acquired Collateral Not Security for Antecedent Debt                      |
| § 9-108:1 [Prior]         | Overview                                                                             |
| § 9-108:2 [Prior]         | Antecedency and after-acquired collateral—Section 9-108                              |
| § 9-108:3 [Prior]         | Bankruptcy Code section 547                                                          |
| Sec. 9-109 [Prior]        | Classification of Goods; “Consumer Goods”; “Equipment”; “Farm Products”; “Inventory” |
| § 9-109:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| § 9-109:2 [Prior]         | Consumer goods                                                                       |
| § 9-109:3 [Prior]         | Equipment                                                                            |
| § 9-109:4 [Prior]         | Farm products                                                                        |
| § 9-109:5 [Prior]         | Inventory                                                                            |
| Sec. 9-110 [Prior]        | Sufficiency of Description                                                           |
| § 9-110:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| § 9-110:2 [Prior]         | Security agreement versus financing statement                                        |
| § 9-110:3 [Prior]         | Particular description problems—Permissible breadth                                  |
| § 9-110:4 [Prior]         | — — Statute of frauds and parol evidence rules                                       |
| § 9-110:5 [Prior]         | — — Location of collateral and description of real estate                            |
| § 9-110:6 [Prior]         | — — After-acquired property and proceeds                                             |
| Sec. 9-111 [Prior]        | Applicability of Bulk Transfer Laws                                                  |
| § 9-111:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| Sec. 9-112 [Prior]        | Where Collateral Is Not Owned by Debtor                                              |
| § 9-112:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                           |
| § 9-112:2 [Prior]         | Nondebtor owner rights—Right to any surplus                                          |
| § 9-112:3 [Prior]         | — — Rights under section 9-208 to notice and to recover losses                       |
| § 9-112:4 [Prior]         | — — Rights relative to strict foreclosure                                            |
| § 9-112:5 [Prior]         | — — Redemption rights                                                                |
| § 9-112:6 [Prior]         | Right to proceed against the noncomplying secured party                              |
| Sec. 9-113 [Prior]        | Security Interests Arising Under Article on Sales or Under Article on Leases         |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                           |                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 9-113:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-113:2 [Prior]         | Interests that arise solely under Article 2                                                                                                                  |
| § 9-113:3 [Prior]         | Effect of debtor's possession                                                                                                                                |
| § 9-113:4 [Prior]         | Priority matters                                                                                                                                             |
| Sec. 9-114 [Prior]        | Consignment                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 9-114:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-114:2 [Prior]         | Basic Article 2 rules                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-114:3 [Prior]         | Articles 2 and 9—Section 9-408                                                                                                                               |
| § 9-114:4 [Prior]         | —Section 9-114                                                                                                                                               |
| § 9-114:5 [Prior]         | Gaps in the Code scheme                                                                                                                                      |
| Sec. 9-115 [1994] [Prior] | Investment Property                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-115:1 [1994] [Prior]  | Overview of section 9-115 and other provisions on security interests in investment securities                                                                |
| § 9-115:2 [1994] [Prior]  | Drafting history: Treatment of security interests in securities under the 1972, 1978, and 1994 versions                                                      |
| § 9-115:3 [1994] [Prior]  | Investment property—In general                                                                                                                               |
| § 9-115:4 [1994] [Prior]  | Securities as investment property collateral; treatment of close corporation stock, partnership interests, and mutual fund shares                            |
| § 9-115:5 [1994] [Prior]  | Security entitlements as investment property collateral                                                                                                      |
| § 9-115:6 [1994] [Prior]  | Securities accounts as investment property collateral                                                                                                        |
| § 9-115:7 [1994] [Prior]  | Control—In general                                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-115:8 [1994] [Prior]  | Control of certificated securities                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-115:9 [1994] [Prior]  | Control of uncertificated securities                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-115:10 [1994] [Prior] | Control of security entitlements and securities accounts                                                                                                     |
| § 9-115:11 [1994] [Prior] | Attachment of security interests in investment property; Description of collateral                                                                           |
| § 9-115:12 [1994] [Prior] | Perfection of security interests in investment property                                                                                                      |
| § 9-115:13 [1994] [Prior] | Priority of conflicting security interests in investment property                                                                                            |
| § 9-115:14 [1994] [Prior] | Awareness of conflicting security interest irrelevant to priorities; relationship between Article 9 priority rules and Article 8 adverse claim cut-off rules |
| § 9-115:15 [1994] [Prior] | Effect of delivery of registered certificates to secured party without indorsement                                                                           |
| § 9-115:16 [1994] [Prior] | Security interests in commodity contracts and commodity accounts                                                                                             |
| Sec. 9-116 [1994] [Prior] | Security Interest Arising in Purchase or Delivery of Financial Asset                                                                                         |
| § 9-116:1 [1994] [Prior]  | Broker's lien in indirect holding system                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-116:2 [1994] [Prior]  | Security interest in certificates delivered to purchasers                                                                                                    |

## PART 2 [PRIOR] VALIDITY OF SECURITY AGREEMENT AND RIGHTS OF PARTIES THERETO

|                    |                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sec. 9-201 [Prior] | General Validity of Security Agreement                                              |
| § 9-201:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                          |
| § 9-201:2 [Prior]  | Security agreement as a contractual base                                            |
| Sec. 9-202 [Prior] | Title to Collateral Immaterial                                                      |
| § 9-202:1 [Prior]  | Diminution of importance of title                                                   |
| § 9-202:2 [Prior]  | Continued importance of title                                                       |
| Sec. 9-203 [Prior] | Attachment and Enforceability of Security Interest; Proceeds; Formal Requisites     |
| § 9-203:1 [Prior]  | Differences between 1962 and 1972 Code                                              |
| § 9-203:2 [Prior]  | Exceptions to the formal requisites—Security interests arising under other articles |
| § 9-203:3 [Prior]  | Enforceability and attachment                                                       |
| § 9-203:4 [Prior]  | Attachment and enforceability by possession                                         |
| § 9-203:5 [Prior]  | Need for signed security agreement                                                  |
| § 9-203:6 [Prior]  | Description of collateral                                                           |
| § 9-203:7 [Prior]  | —Permissible breadth                                                                |
| § 9-203:8 [Prior]  | —Statute of frauds and parol evidence issues                                        |

- § 9-203:9 [Prior] —Location of collateral and real estate
- § 9-203:10 [Prior] —After-acquired property and proceeds
- § 9-203:11 [Prior] Requirement that value be given
- § 9-203:12 [Prior] Requirement that debtor have rights in collateral
- § 9-203:13 [Prior] Proceeds and right to proceeds
- § 9-203:14 [Prior] Other statutory enactment
- Sec. 9-203 [1994] [Prior] Attachment and Enforceability of Security Interest; Proceeds; Formal Requisites
- § 9-203:1 [1994] [Prior] 1994 revisions concerning investment property
- Sec. 9-204 [Prior] After-Acquired Property; Future Advances
- § 9-204:1 [Prior] In general
- § 9-204:2 [Prior] Basic differences between 1962 and 1972 Codes
- § 9-204:3 [Prior] After-acquired property clauses—Crops and consumer goods
- § 9-204:4 [Prior] —Under Bankruptcy Code sections 547 and 552
- § 9-204:5 [Prior] Future advance clauses: Same class rule, extensions and renewals and other limitations
- Sec. 9-205 [Prior] Use or Disposition of Collateral Without Accounting Permissible
- § 9-205:1 [Prior] In general
- Sec. 9-206 [Prior] Agreement Not to Assert Defenses Against Assignee; Modification of Sales Warranties Where Security Agreement Exists
- § 9-206:1 [Prior] Position of assignee
- § 9-206:2 [Prior] Rules of section 9-206
- § 9-206:3 [Prior] Waiver of defense clause
- § 9-206:4 [Prior] Consumer goods and FTC rules
- Sec. 9-207 [Prior] Rights and Duties When Collateral Is in Secured Party's Possession
- § 9-207:1 [Prior] In general
- § 9-207:2 [Prior] Standard of reasonable care
- § 9-207:3 [Prior] —Different types of collateral
- Sec. 9-208 [Prior] Request for Statement of Account or List of Collateral
- § 9-208:1 [Prior] In general
- § 9-208:2 [Prior] Pitfalls and unanswered questions

### **PART 3 [PRIOR] RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES: PERFECTED AND UNPERFECTED SECURITY INTERESTS; RULES OF PRIORITY**

- Sec. 9-301 [Prior] Persons Who Take Priority Over Unperfected Security Interests; Rights of “Lien Creditor”
- § 9-301:1 [Prior] In general
- § 9-301:2 [Prior] Unperfected security interests
- § 9-301:3 [Prior] —Subordination to those entitled to priority under section 9-312
- § 9-301:4 [Prior] —Subordination to lien creditors
- § 9-301:5 [Prior] — —Exception
- § 9-301:6 [Prior] Bankruptcy considerations
- § 9-301:7 [Prior] Subordination to certain purchasers
- § 9-301:8 [Prior] Priority between future advance and lien creditor; Federal tax lien
- Sec. 9-301 [1994] [Prior] Persons Who Take Priority Over Unperfected Security Interests; Rights of “Lien Creditor.”
- § 9-301:1 [1994] [Prior] 1994 revisions concerning investment property
- Sec. 9-302 [Prior] When Filing Is Required to Perfect Security Interest; Security Interests to Which Filing Provisions of This Article Do Not Apply
- § 9-302:1 [Prior] In general
- § 9-302:2 [Prior] Filing a financing statement to perfect
- § 9-302:3 [Prior] Perfection by possession
- § 9-302:4 [Prior] Temporary perfection
- § 9-302:5 [Prior] Assignment of beneficial interest in trust or decedent's estate
- § 9-302:6 [Prior] Purchase money security interest in consumer goods

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 9-302:7 [Prior]         | —Fixtures which are also consumer goods                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-302:8 [Prior]         | —Motor vehicles required to be registered                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-302:9 [Prior]         | —Farm equipment                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-302:10 [Prior]        | Assignment of accounts                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-302:11 [Prior]        | Other security interests                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-302:12 [Prior]        | Assignment for the benefit of creditors                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-302:13 [Prior]        | Assignment of perfected security interests                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-302:14 [Prior]        | When financing statements are neither necessary nor effective                                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-302:15 [Prior]        | Consequences of compliance with a statute or treaty under subsection 9-302(3)                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-302:16 [Prior]        | The 1962 Code and subsections 9-302(3) and 9-302(4)                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sec. 9-302 [1994] [Prior] | When Filing is Required to Perfect Security Interest; Security Interests to Which Filing Provisions of This Article Do Not Apply                                                                                                  |
| § 9-302:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-303 [Prior]        | When Security Interest Is Perfected; Continuity of Perfection                                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-303:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-303:2 [Prior]         | Continuity of perfection                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Sec. 9-303 [1994] [Prior] | When Security Interest Is Perfected; Continuity of Perfection                                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-303:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-304 [Prior]        | Perfection of Security Interest in Instruments, Documents, and Goods Covered by Documents; Perfection by Permissive Filing; Temporary Perfection Without Filing or Transfer of Possession                                         |
| § 9-304:1 [Prior]         | Introduction; Special rules on perfection                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-304:2 [Prior]         | —Chattel paper                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| § 9-304:3 [Prior]         | —Negotiable documents                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| § 9-304:4 [Prior]         | —Money or instruments                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| § 9-304:5 [Prior]         | —Goods in hands of third party; Negotiable document of title                                                                                                                                                                      |
| § 9-304:6 [Prior]         | —Goods in possession of third party other than under negotiable document                                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-304:7 [Prior]         | Temporary perfection without possession or filing under subsection 9-304(4)                                                                                                                                                       |
| § 9-304:8 [Prior]         | Temporary continuation of perfection under subsection 9-304(5)                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sec. 9-304 [1994] [Prior] | Perfection of Security Interest in Instruments, Documents, Proceeds of a Written Letter of Credit, and Goods Covered by Documents; Perfection by Permissive Filing; Temporary Perfection Without Filing or Transfer of Possession |
| § 9-304:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-305 [Prior]        | When Possession by Secured Party Perfects Security Interest Without Filing                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-305:1 [Prior]         | Introduction; Perfection by possession                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-305:2 [Prior]         | Collateral in which a security interest can be perfected by possession                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-305:3 [Prior]         | Possession                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-305:4 [Prior]         | Bailee with notification of secured party's interest                                                                                                                                                                              |
| § 9-305:5 [Prior]         | When perfection by possession begins and ends                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-305 [1994] [Prior] | When Possession by Secured Party Perfects Security Interest Without Filing                                                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-305:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-306 [Prior]        | "Proceeds"; Secured Party's Rights on Disposition of Collateral                                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-306:1 [Prior]         | Proceeds defined                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 9-306:2 [Prior]         | Continuity of security interest in collateral                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-306:3 [Prior]         | Continuity of security interest in proceeds                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| § 9-306:4 [Prior]         | Continuous perfection of security interest in proceeds                                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-306:5 [Prior]         | Proceeds in insolvency proceedings                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| § 9-306:6 [Prior]         | Returned and repossessed goods: Introduction                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| § 9-306:7 [Prior]         | —Inventory financier                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| § 9-306:8 [Prior]         | —Chattel paper financier                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-306:9 [Prior]         | —Accounts financier                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| § 9-306:10 [Prior]        | —Perfection as against purchasers of the collateral and creditors of the transferor                                                                                                                                               |
| Sec. 9-306 [1994] [Prior] | "Proceeds"; Secured Party's Rights on Disposition of Collateral                                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-306:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                                                                                     |

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sec. 9-307 [Prior]        | Protection of Buyers of Goods                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-307:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-307:2 [Prior]         | Protection for the buyer in ordinary course of business                                                                                                               |
| § 9-307:3 [Prior]         | Farm products buyer; The Food Security Act                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-307:4 [Prior]         | Consumer goods buyer                                                                                                                                                  |
| § 9-307:5 [Prior]         | Farm equipment buyers                                                                                                                                                 |
| § 9-307:6 [Prior]         | Priority between the future advance and the buyer of collateral                                                                                                       |
| Sec. 9-308 [Prior]        | Purchase of Chattel Paper and Instruments                                                                                                                             |
| § 9-308:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-308:2 [Prior]         | Chattel paper                                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-308:3 [Prior]         | Instruments                                                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-308:4 [Prior]         | Chattel paper and instruments as mere proceeds                                                                                                                        |
| § 9-308:5 [Prior]         | 1962 Code                                                                                                                                                             |
| Sec. 9-309 [Prior]        | Protection of Purchasers of Instruments, Documents and Securities                                                                                                     |
| § 9-309:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| Sec. 9-309 [1994] [Prior] | Protection of Purchasers of Instruments, Documents and Securities                                                                                                     |
| § 9-309:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property.                                                                                                                        |
| Sec. 9-310 [Prior]        | Priority of Certain Liens Arising by Operation of Law                                                                                                                 |
| § 9-310:1 [Prior]         | Introduction; The artisan's lien                                                                                                                                      |
| § 9-310:2 [Prior]         | Rule of priority                                                                                                                                                      |
| Sec. 9-311 [Prior]        | Alienability of Debtor's Rights: Judicial Process                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-311:1 [Prior]         | Alienability in general                                                                                                                                               |
| Sec. 9-312 [Prior]        | Priorities Among Conflicting Security Interests in the Same Collateral                                                                                                |
| § 9-312:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-312:2 [Prior]         | Code priority rules                                                                                                                                                   |
| § 9-312:3 [Prior]         | Security interest in crops                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-312:4 [Prior]         | Purchase money security interest in inventory                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-312:5 [Prior]         | Purchase money security interest in collateral other than inventory                                                                                                   |
| § 9-312:6 [Prior]         | Conflicting security interests in the same collateral                                                                                                                 |
| § 9-312:7 [Prior]         | Proceeds                                                                                                                                                              |
| § 9-312:8 [Prior]         | Future advances                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sec. 9-312 [1994] [Prior] | Priorities Among Conflicting Security Interests in the Same Collateral                                                                                                |
| § 9-312:1 [1994] [Prior]  | 1994 revisions concerning investment property                                                                                                                         |
| Sec. 9-313 [Prior]        | Priority of Security Interests in Fixtures                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-313:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-313:2 [Prior]         | Code rules and nonrules                                                                                                                                               |
| § 9-313:3 [Prior]         | Fixtures under the 1962 Code                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-313:4 [Prior]         | Fixtures under the 1972 Code                                                                                                                                          |
| § 9-313:5 [Prior]         | —Specialized priority rules                                                                                                                                           |
| § 9-313:6 [Prior]         | — —Construction mortgages                                                                                                                                             |
| § 9-313:7 [Prior]         | Default, the right to remove, and some unresolved problems                                                                                                            |
| Sec. 9-314 [Prior]        | Accessions                                                                                                                                                            |
| § 9-314:1 [Prior]         | What constitutes an accession                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-314:2 [Prior]         | General rules                                                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-314:3 [Prior]         | Accession problems                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sec. 9-315 [Prior]        | Priority When Goods Are Commingled or Processed                                                                                                                       |
| § 9-315:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| Sec. 9-316 [Prior]        | Priority Subject to Subordination                                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-316:1 [Prior]         | Subordination agreements in general                                                                                                                                   |
| Sec. 9-317 [Prior]        | Secured Party Not Obligated on Contract of Debtor                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-317:1 [Prior]         | In general                                                                                                                                                            |
| Sec. 9-318 [Prior]        | Defenses Against Assignee; Modification of Contract After Notification of Assignment; Term Prohibiting Assignment Ineffective; Identification and Proof of Assignment |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| § 9-318:1 [Prior] | In general                 |
| § 9-318:2 [Prior] | Claims and defenses        |
| § 9-318:3 [Prior] | Importance of notification |

## PART 4 [PRIOR] FILING

|                    |                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sec. 9-401 [Prior] | Place of Filing; Erroneous Filing; Removal of Collateral                                                    |
| § 9-401:1 [Prior]  | Overview                                                                                                    |
| § 9-401:2 [Prior]  | Where to file and search—In general                                                                         |
| § 9-401:3 [Prior]  | —First alternative                                                                                          |
| § 9-401:4 [Prior]  | —Second alternative                                                                                         |
| § 9-401:5 [Prior]  | —Third alternative                                                                                          |
| § 9-401:6 [Prior]  | Special filing rules for transmitting utilities                                                             |
| § 9-401:7 [Prior]  | Time when collateral is characterized for filing purposes; Change of circumstances                          |
| § 9-401:8 [Prior]  | Change in facts controlling original filing                                                                 |
| § 9-401:9 [Prior]  | Effect of filing made in wrong place                                                                        |
| Sec. 9-402 [Prior] | Formal Requisites of Financing Statement; Amendments; Mortgage as Financing Statement                       |
| § 9-402:1 [Prior]  | What to file—UCC forms UCC-1; UCC-2; UCC-3; Amendment                                                       |
| § 9-402:2 [Prior]  | —Security agreement as financing statement                                                                  |
| § 9-402:3 [Prior]  | Debtor's name—In general                                                                                    |
| § 9-402:4 [Prior]  | —Individuals; Sole proprietorships; Trade names                                                             |
| § 9-402:5 [Prior]  | —Partnerships, corporations and other “organizations”                                                       |
| § 9-402:6 [Prior]  | —Multiple debtors                                                                                           |
| § 9-402:7 [Prior]  | —Debtor's change of name after filing                                                                       |
| § 9-402:8 [Prior]  | Secured party's name                                                                                        |
| § 9-402:9 [Prior]  | —Multiple secured parties; Participation agreements                                                         |
| § 9-402:10 [Prior] | —Changes in the name or identity of secured party after filing                                              |
| § 9-402:11 [Prior] | Address requirements                                                                                        |
| § 9-402:12 [Prior] | Signature requirements                                                                                      |
| § 9-402:13 [Prior] | Description of collateral                                                                                   |
| § 9-402:14 [Prior] | Minor errors                                                                                                |
| Sec. 9-403 [Prior] | What Constitutes Filing; Duration of Filing; Effect of Lapsed Filing; Duties of Filing Officer              |
| § 9-403:1 [Prior]  | What constitutes filing                                                                                     |
| § 9-403:2 [Prior]  | Duration of filing                                                                                          |
| § 9-403:3 [Prior]  | Continuation statements; Amendments and financing statements distinguished                                  |
| § 9-403:4 [Prior]  | Time to file continuation statement                                                                         |
| § 9-403:5 [Prior]  | Effect of bankruptcy on duration                                                                            |
| § 9-403:6 [Prior]  | Effect of lapse of filing                                                                                   |
| Sec. 9-404 [Prior] | Termination Statement                                                                                       |
| § 9-404:1 [Prior]  | Methods of termination                                                                                      |
| § 9-404:2 [Prior]  | Effect of failure to terminate                                                                              |
| § 9-404:3 [Prior]  | Mandatory termination                                                                                       |
| Sec. 9-405 [Prior] | Assignment of Security Interest; Duties of Filing Officer; Fees                                             |
| § 9-405:1 [Prior]  | Assignment of security interest—Relationship between section 9-405 and general principles of assignment law |
| § 9-405:2 [Prior]  | Filing assignments of security interests                                                                    |
| § 9-405:3 [Prior]  | Effect of failure to file statement of assignment                                                           |
| Sec. 9-406 [Prior] | Release of Collateral; Duties of Filing Officer; Fees                                                       |
| § 9-406:1 [Prior]  | Release                                                                                                     |
| Sec. 9-407 [Prior] | Information From Filing Officer                                                                             |
| § 9-407:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                                  |
| Sec. 9-408 [Prior] | Financing Statements Covering Consigned or Leased Goods                                                     |
| § 9-408:1 [Prior]  | Precautionary filings for consignments and leases                                                           |

- § 9-408:2 [Prior] Consignments
- § 9-408:3 [Prior] Leases
- § 9-408:4 [Prior] Impact on 1962 Code

## **PART 5 [PRIOR] DEFAULT**

- Sec. 9-501 [Prior] Default; Procedure When Security Agreement Covers Both Real and Personal Property
  - § 9-501:1 [Prior] Overview
  - § 9-501:2 [Prior] Default
  - § 9-501:3 [Prior] Acceleration clauses and default
  - § 9-501:4 [Prior] Acceleration and insecurity clauses
  - § 9-501:5 [Prior] Rights and remedies of the secured party
  - § 9-501:6 [Prior] Duties of the secured party after default
  - § 9-501:7 [Prior] Election of remedies by secured party
  - § 9-501:8 [Prior] Debtor's rights and remedies after default
  - § 9-501:9 [Prior] Postdefault waiver or variation of debtor's rights and secured parties' duties
  - § 9-501:10 [Prior] Secured party's rights as to both real and personal property
  - § 9-501:11 [Prior] Effect of foreclosure by judicial procedure
- Sec. 9-502 [Prior] Collection Rights of Secured Party
  - § 9-502:1 [Prior] In general
  - § 9-502:2 [Prior] Secured party's right to receive payment directly from account debtor on default or otherwise
  - § 9-502:3 [Prior] Secured party's collection obligations
  - § 9-502:4 [Prior] Right to surplus and liability for deficiency
  - § 9-502:5 [Prior] Distribution of proceeds
- Sec. 9-503 [Prior] Secured Party's Right to Take Possession After Default
  - § 9-503:1 [Prior] Secured party's right to repossess
  - § 9-503:2 [Prior] Notice before repossession
  - § 9-503:3 [Prior] Self-help repossession
  - § 9-503:4 [Prior] Alternatives to self-help repossession
  - § 9-503:5 [Prior] Secured party's rights to require debtor to assemble collateral
  - § 9-503:6 [Prior] Secured party's right to dispose of collateral without removal
  - § 9-503:7 [Prior] Effect of law other than the Code; Bankruptcy and consumer protection statutes
- Sec. 9-504 [Prior] Secured Party's Right to Dispose of Collateral After Default; Effect of Disposition
  - § 9-504:1 [Prior] In general
  - § 9-504:2 [Prior] Rights of secured party
  - § 9-504:3 [Prior] Order of disposition of proceeds
  - § 9-504:4 [Prior] Disposition of collateral—Commercially reasonable standard
  - § 9-504:5 [Prior] —Advertisement
  - § 9-504:6 [Prior] —Holding collateral prior to disposition
  - § 9-504:7 [Prior] —Notice to debtor
  - § 9-504:8 [Prior] Notice to secured parties
  - § 9-504:9 [Prior] —Requirement of reasonable notification
  - § 9-504:10 [Prior] —Public sale versus private sale
  - § 9-504:11 [Prior] Effect of secured party's disposition of collateral
  - § 9-504:12 [Prior] Rights of person liable to a secured party under guarantee, indorsement, repurchase agreement or the like
- Sec. 9-505 [Prior] Compulsory Disposition of Collateral; Acceptance of the Collateral as Discharge of Obligation
  - § 9-505:1 [Prior] In general
  - § 9-505:2 [Prior] Compulsory disposition; Consumer goods and the sixty-percent rule
  - § 9-505:3 [Prior] Renunciation or modification of compulsory disposition
  - § 9-505:4 [Prior] Secured party's proposal of strict foreclosure
  - § 9-505:5 [Prior] Notice to debtor of proposed strict foreclosure; Renunciation or modification
  - § 9-505:6 [Prior] Notice to other secured parties of proposed strict foreclosure

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                    |                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| § 9-505:7 [Prior]  | Objection to strict foreclosure by debtor and secured parties                                                                             |
| § 9-505:8 [Prior]  | Acceptance of part collateral as satisfaction of the obligation or acceptance of all collateral as partial satisfaction of the obligation |
| § 9-505:9 [Prior]  | Involuntary strict foreclosure                                                                                                            |
| § 9-505:10 [Prior] | Effect of strict foreclosure on subordinate security interests and other liens                                                            |
| Sec. 9-506 [Prior] | Debtor's Right to Redeem Collateral                                                                                                       |
| § 9-506:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                                                                |
| § 9-506:2 [Prior]  | Debtor's right of redemption                                                                                                              |
| § 9-506:3 [Prior]  | Redemption rights of secured parties                                                                                                      |
| § 9-506:4 [Prior]  | Period of redemption                                                                                                                      |
| § 9-506:5 [Prior]  | Waiver of the right of redemption                                                                                                         |
| § 9-506:6 [Prior]  | Tendering fulfillment                                                                                                                     |
| § 9-506:7 [Prior]  | Redemption under the Bankruptcy Code                                                                                                      |
| Sec. 9-507 [Prior] | Secured Party's Liability for Failure to Comply with This Part                                                                            |
| § 9-507:1 [Prior]  | In general                                                                                                                                |
| § 9-507:2 [Prior]  | Injunctive relief                                                                                                                         |
| § 9-507:3 [Prior]  | Damages for improper disposition                                                                                                          |
| § 9-507:4 [Prior]  | Redemption as an alternative to damages                                                                                                   |
| § 9-507:5 [Prior]  | Who may impose liability on the secured party                                                                                             |
| § 9-507:6 [Prior]  | Remedies available to consumer                                                                                                            |
| § 9-507:7 [Prior]  | Barring the secured party's claim for deficiency judgment                                                                                 |
| § 9-507:8 [Prior]  | Rules for the commercially reasonable sale                                                                                                |
| § 9-507:9 [Prior]  | Commercially reasonable methods of sale                                                                                                   |
| § 9-507:10 [Prior] | Advanced confirmation of disposition                                                                                                      |
|                    | The Article 9 Revision Process and Interpretation of Original Article 9                                                                   |

## Index

# Volume 10 Master Index

## Index